

FIRST US | **BANCSHARES, INC.**

PARENT COMPANY OF FIRST US BANK

Notice and Proxy Statement
and
2020 Annual Report

FIRST US | BANCSHARES, INC.

Letter to Shareholders 2020 Annual Report

Dear Shareholder:

We are pleased to provide you with the Annual Report of First US Bancshares, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 2020. There is no doubt that 2020 was an extraordinarily challenging year for all of us as our country and the world faced off against a global pandemic. Times like this test our mettle, and when we are part of a team, they show us what that team is made of, how resilient it is and where our priorities collectively lie. It is with that in mind, that we are delighted to share with you that, thanks to the efforts of a great number of employees, managers and directors, your First US Bancshares team was resilient in the face of adversity in 2020 and remained relentlessly focused on effectively serving our customers.

Although numerous challenges remain ahead, you can be confident that our team will take on those challenges directly and will stick with the work until the job is done. We begin this letter with a look back on some of the challenges and triumphs of a difficult year.

Managing through the Pandemic

In March 2020, as the pandemic began to take hold, our team had numerous decisions to make. Flexibility was the order of the day, and the team worked tirelessly to develop strategies that enabled us to continue to serve our customers effectively, while at the same time placing the highest priority on safety for both our customers and employees. We introduced physical distancing protocols and enhanced sanitization techniques at our locations. We limited employee travel and enabled numerous employees to work from home. Much to our satisfaction, we found that because of the substantial priority we have placed on technology over the past several years, we were well-prepared to serve customers in this new environment.

While the physical protection of our customers and employees was necessarily our priority, our employees also focused on the important initiatives undertaken by Congress and the President through the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security Act (CARES Act). We participated in both the Paycheck Protection Program (PPP) and loan deferral programs that have helped relieve the economic uncertainty faced by many of our business and consumer customers. During 2020, we closed 167 PPP loans and provided payment deferral relief for over 1,900 of our customers. As the year progressed, most of our customers were able to get back on their feet and, as of December 31, 2020, were paying in accordance with contractual terms. We are humbled that we could play a part in these economic recovery initiatives, and as 2021 begins, we are continuing our efforts to assist those who need it through ongoing programs.

Bringing Opportunity into Focus

Often the stress of unusual challenges brings greater clarity to one's strengths and weaknesses. Sometimes, it can also accelerate the pace of change. This was certainly true for our business in 2020 as two distinct trends emerged that will undoubtedly continue to shape our strategy going forward. The first, an emphasis on technology, will come as no surprise. For years now, becoming technologically nimble has been the mantra of virtually every industry. As we reported to you in last year's letter, our five-year Strategic Plan that was adopted in 2019 contains a strong emphasis on utilizing technology effectively to grow our organization. As we have mentioned here, it was the technology that had been painstakingly put in place over the past few years that enabled us to continue to serve our customers effectively during the pandemic. Our suite of digital offerings provides customers with opportunities to bank with us from wherever they may be. The events of 2020 accelerated the use of those opportunities, and there is no question that the future will hold more of the same.

A second trend that came sharply into focus in 2020 centered around an opportunity to grow our indirect loan portfolio. Effective January 1, 2020, we moved the indirect loan portfolio into First US Bank from our wholly owned subsidiary Acceptance Loan Company (ALC). Our reasons for doing so were strategic in that we believed our capacity to grow and manage the portfolio with loans of high credit quality would be enhanced under the First US Bank brand. Although we started the year optimistic about our prospects, the actual results in 2020 exceeded our expectations. We saw significant growth in the state of Texas, where we began lending in 2019. Further, we experienced growth throughout our 11-state indirect lending footprint as families and individuals made changes to their travel and leisure plans, opting for the purchase of recreational vehicles, campers, and boats – the very products to which our indirect lending program caters. As a result, our indirect loan portfolio grew by approximately \$96 million in 2020. This growth, combined with growth in commercial real estate, construction, and PPP loans, led the way to total loan growth of approximately 17% for the year.

Though we experienced significant total loan growth in 2020, certain loan categories declined and at least one category, direct consumer lending, was especially challenged in the COVID-19 environment. Due primarily to pandemic-related changes in consumer spending habits, including the results of shut-downs and stimulus payments, we saw reductions in ALC's direct consumer lending portfolio of approximately 22%. Additionally, commercial and industrial loans, and loans secured by one-to-four family residential mortgages, declined. Although growth rates in portfolio categories will vary from year to year, we believe that concentrating on a variety of lending portfolios will serve our institution well as we build a diversified mix of earning assets. Due to the rigorous credit processes and standards that we put in place several years ago, we believe our existing loan portfolio provides a strong foundation from which to build.

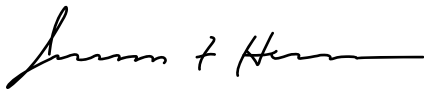
Facing the Challenges Ahead

In 2020, we faced off against a global pandemic and the resulting economic impacts, including uncertainty related to the impact on our borrowers and a severely reduced interest rate environment. Throughout the year we focused intently on serving our customers, evaluating the impacts of the pandemic on our loan portfolio, and reducing interest expense through prudent deposit repricing initiatives. As a result of these efforts, we ended 2020 with our strongest quarter of the year from an earnings standpoint. Although we are encouraged by the progress, we will undoubtedly face many more challenges in 2021. Economic uncertainty continues, and the interest rate environment remains very challenging. Accordingly, we will continue to examine ways to reduce expenses (both interest and non-interest) and work to further strengthen the diversity and durability of our loan portfolio. Continued growth in loans of solid credit quality, coupled with strategic management of expenses, will be the key to growing sustainable earnings over time.

We remain optimistic about the future – for our institution, for our country and for our world. If 2020 taught us anything, it is that when times are difficult, it is the people around us that matter the most. We are grateful to you, our shareholders, for your support through many challenges. And we are thankful for a strong and caring team – our employees, managers, and directors – who stand ready to forge ahead in the coming year.



Robert Stephen Briggs
Chairperson, Board of Directors



James F. House
President and CEO

FIRST US | BANCSHARES, INC.

TO OUR SHAREHOLDERS:

We will hold the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders of First US Bancshares, Inc. (the “Company”) at 10:00 a.m., Central Time, on Thursday, April 29, 2021. This year we will be conducting the annual meeting online via live webcast for the safety of our stockholders and other attendees. Details regarding how to participate in the virtual annual meeting and the business to be conducted are more fully described in the accompanying notice of the annual meeting and proxy statement.

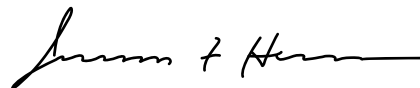
We have enclosed a notice of the meeting, a proxy statement, a proxy card and the Annual Report to Shareholders for 2020 and hope that you will study the enclosed materials carefully and participate in the virtual meeting.

Whether or not you plan to participate in the meeting, please complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy card and return it as promptly as possible. You may return the proxy card by mail in the accompanying envelope, or you may vote your shares via the internet or by telephone. Please review the instructions on each of these options in the proxy statement and on your proxy card. You may revoke your proxy by voting during the meeting, by signing and delivering a later-dated proxy card, by giving written notice of revocation to the Secretary of the Company or by a later vote via the internet or by telephone at any time before the proxy is voted.

Sincerely,



Robert Stephen Briggs
Chairperson of the Board



James F. House
President and Chief Executive Officer

March 25, 2021

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.

3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, Alabama 35243
(205) 582-1200

NOTICE OF ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS

to be held on
April 29, 2021

TO THE SHAREHOLDERS OF FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.:

First US Bancshares, Inc. (the “Company”) will hold its 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the “Annual Meeting”) in a virtual format via live webcast on the internet on Thursday, April 29, 2021, at 10:00 a.m., Central Time, for the following purposes:

- (1) to elect eleven (11) directors of the Company to serve for the ensuing year;
- (2) to ratify the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC as independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021;
- (3) to approve, on an advisory basis, the Company’s executive compensation; and
- (4) to transact such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting or any adjournments or postponements of such meeting.

The Board of Directors of the Company has fixed the close of business on March 10, 2021, as the record date for the determination of shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the Annual Meeting. A complete list of the shareholders of the Company will be available and open for examination by any shareholder of the Company during ordinary business hours beginning two business days after the mailing of this notice of the Annual Meeting.

All shareholders are cordially invited to participate in the virtual Annual Meeting. You will be able to attend the Annual Meeting online and submit your questions during the meeting by visiting www.meetingcenter.io/261768247. The password for the meeting is FUSB2021. In order to participate, you will need the control number included on your Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or proxy card if you request a hard copy of the proxy materials. Information about the Annual Meeting, including further instructions on how to participate in the Annual Meeting, can be found at the following website: www.edocumentview.com/FUSB.

Whether or not you plan to participate during the Annual Meeting, you are requested to complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy card and send it promptly by mail in the envelope provided for this purpose, or vote your shares via the internet or by telephone using the instructions provided in the proxy statement and on your proxy card. The proxy may be revoked by voting during the Annual Meeting, by signing and delivering a later-dated proxy card, by giving written notice of revocation to the Secretary of the Company or by a later vote via the internet or by telephone at any time prior to the voting thereof.

By Order of the Board of Directors,



Beverly J. Dozier
Corporate Secretary

Birmingham, Alabama
March 25, 2021

IMPORTANT NOTICE REGARDING THE AVAILABILITY OF PROXY MATERIALS FOR THE VIRTUAL ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS TO BE HELD ON APRIL 29, 2021: THE COMPANY'S PROXY STATEMENT AND 2020 ANNUAL REPORT ARE AVAILABLE AT www.edocumentview.com/FUSB.

PROXY STATEMENT TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
INTRODUCTION	1
Shareholders Eligible to Vote	2
How to Participate in the Annual Meeting	2
Information About a Quorum	2
Vote Required to Approve Proposals	3
Abstentions	3
Voting Shares Held in “Street Name”	3
PROPOSAL 1: ELECTION OF DIRECTORS	5
Information About Director Nominees	6
Information About Executive Officers Who Are Not Also Directors	9
CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	10
Director Independence	10
Company Leadership Structure	11
Risk Oversight	11
Board Structure and Committees	11
Consideration of Director Nominees	13
Shareholder Communications with the Board	15
Management’s Response to COVID-19	15
TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS	16
Policy and Procedures Regarding Related Person Transactions	16
Certain Transactions with Related Persons	16
EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	17
Compensation Philosophy and Objectives	17
Compensation Governance Best Practices	17
Oversight of the Compensation Program	18
Compensation Consultant	18
Benchmarking	18
Elements of Executive Compensation	19
Consideration of Prior Shareholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation	22
COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT	23
SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE	24
Outstanding Equity Awards at 2020 Fiscal Year-End	25
Employment Agreement with Mr. House	26
Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control	27
DIRECTOR COMPENSATION	28
Fees	28
Equity Compensation	28
Stock Ownership Guidelines for Non-Employee Directors	28
Director Retirement Agreements	29
Deferral Plan	29
2020 Director Compensation Table	30
COMPENSATION COMMITTEE INTERLOCKS AND INSIDER PARTICIPATION	31
SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT	32
AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT	34
PROPOSAL 2: RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS	35
General	35
Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures	36
Audit and Other Service Fees	36
Vote Required; Board Recommendation	37
PROPOSAL 3: ADVISORY APPROVAL OF EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION	38
SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR 2022 ANNUAL MEETING	39
OTHER MATTERS	39

**FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.
3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, Alabama 35243
(205) 582-1200**

**PROXY STATEMENT
FOR THE
2021 ANNUAL MEETING OF SHAREHOLDERS
TO BE HELD ON APRIL 29, 2021**

INTRODUCTION

This Proxy Statement is furnished on or about March 25, 2021, by First US Bancshares, Inc. (the “Company”) to the holders of common stock of the Company in connection with the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, and any adjournments or postponements thereof, to be held on Thursday, April 29, 2021, in a virtual format via live webcast on the internet (the “Annual Meeting”). The matters to be considered and acted upon are:

- (1) the election of eleven (11) directors of the Company;
- (2) the ratification of the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC as independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021;
- (3) the advisory approval of the Company’s executive compensation; and
- (4) the transaction of such other business as may properly come before the Annual Meeting.

The Board of Directors of the Company (the “Board”) is soliciting the proxy, which is revocable at any time before it is voted. You may revoke the proxy by voting during the virtual Annual Meeting, by signing and delivering a later-dated proxy card, by giving written notice of revocation to the Secretary of the Company or by a later vote via the internet or by telephone. We must, however, actually receive the written notice, later-dated proxy card or later internet or telephone vote before the vote of the shareholders during the Annual Meeting. We will vote all properly executed proxies delivered pursuant to this solicitation during the Annual Meeting and in accordance with instructions given, if any. If no instructions are given, we will vote the proxies as recommended by the Board – FOR all of the nominees listed in Proposal 1 and FOR Proposals 2 and 3 – and in accordance with the instructions of management as to any other matters that may come before the Annual Meeting.

To vote by proxy, you must do one of the following:

- Vote via the Internet. You may vote your shares via the internet at any time prior to the deadline noted on your proxy card by following the instructions on your proxy card. The website address for internet voting is indicated on your proxy card. Internet voting is available 24 hours a day.
- Vote by Telephone. You may vote your shares by telephone by calling the toll-free number listed on your proxy card on a touch-tone telephone at any time prior to the deadline noted on your proxy card. Easy-to-follow voice prompts enable you to vote your shares and confirm that your instructions have been properly recorded. Telephone voting is available 24 hours a day.
- Vote by Mail. If you choose to vote by mail, please complete, sign, date and return your proxy card in the accompanying envelope. Please promptly mail your proxy card to ensure that it is received prior to the Annual Meeting.

NOTE: If your shares are held in a stock brokerage account or by a bank or other nominee, you are considered the beneficial owner of shares held in “street name,” and these proxy materials are being forwarded to you by your broker, bank or other nominee who is considered the shareholder of record with respect to those shares. You must follow the instructions for voting your shares that you receive from your broker, bank or other nominee. Please refer to the section entitled “Voting Shares Held in ‘Street Name’” for more information about how to vote your shares.

The Company will pay the cost of soliciting proxies. In addition to soliciting proxies by mail, we may solicit proxies by personal interview, telephone, facsimile and electronic communication. Banks, brokers or other nominees will forward the proxy materials to their principals or beneficial owners and obtain authorization for the execution of proxies. The Company will, upon request, reimburse banks, brokers and other nominees for their reasonable expenses in forwarding proxy materials to their principals or beneficial owners.

Shareholders Eligible to Vote

We are sending this Proxy Statement to shareholders of record as of the close of business on March 10, 2021. Only shareholders as of this date are eligible to vote during the Annual Meeting. At the close of business on March 10, 2021, there were 6,213,641 shares of common stock of the Company, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding and eligible to receive notice of and to vote at the Annual Meeting. Each shareholder is entitled to one vote in person or by proxy for each share of common stock held on all matters properly to come before the Annual Meeting.

How to Participate in the Annual Meeting

You will be able to attend the Annual Meeting online and submit your questions during the meeting by visiting www.meetingcenter.io/261768247. You also will be able to vote your shares online by attending the Annual Meeting by webcast. The password for the meeting is FUSB2021. In order to participate, you will need the control number included on your Notice of Internet Availability of Proxy Materials or proxy card if you request a hard copy of the proxy materials. If you are a registered shareholder (i.e., you hold your shares through our transfer agent, Computershare), you do not need to register to attend the Annual Meeting virtually on the internet.

If you hold your shares through an intermediary, such as a bank or broker, and do not have a control number, you must register in advance by following the instructions outlined below. To register to attend the Annual Meeting online, you must submit proof of your proxy power (legal proxy) reflecting your First US Bancshares, Inc. holdings along with your name and email address to Computershare. Requests for registration must be labeled as “Legal Proxy” and be received no later than 4:00 p.m. (Central Time), on April 24, 2021. You will receive a confirmation of your registration by email after Computershare receives your registration materials.

Requests for registration should be directed to Computershare at the following:

- By email: Forward the email from your broker, or attach an image of your legal proxy, to legalproxy@computershare.com
- By mail: Computershare, First US Bancshares, Inc. Legal Proxy, P.O. Box 43001, Providence, RI 02940-3001

Information About a Quorum

At the Annual Meeting, the presence of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Company’s common stock entitled to vote, represented in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. If a quorum is not present, or if the Chairperson of the Annual Meeting decides that more time is necessary for the solicitation of proxies, then the Chairperson may adjourn the Annual Meeting, with or without a shareholder vote. Alternatively, if there is a shareholder vote to adjourn the Annual Meeting based on the absence of a quorum, the named proxies will vote all shares of common stock for which they have voting authority in favor of the adjournment.

Vote Required to Approve Proposals

Assuming the presence of a quorum, the directors of the Company will be elected by a plurality of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote in the election of directors – in other words, the director nominees receiving the most votes will be elected (Proposal 1). The ratification of the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC as independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021 (Proposal 2) will require the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the matter. Proposal 3 calls for the advisory (non-binding) approval of the Company's executive compensation and will require for adoption the affirmative vote of a majority of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the matter.

Following the Annual Meeting, we will file a Current Report on Form 8-K with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") to disclose the results of voting on each proposal, as required by applicable rules.

Abstentions

A shareholder may abstain from voting or withhold his or her vote, as applicable (collectively, "abstentions"), with respect to each item submitted for shareholder approval, including the election of directors. Abstentions will be counted as present for purposes of determining the existence of a quorum but will be counted as not voting on any proposal brought before the Annual Meeting. Based on the plurality voting standard, abstentions will have no effect on the election of directors (Proposal 1). An abstention as to the ratification of the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC as independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021 (Proposal 2) and the advisory approval of the Company's executive compensation (Proposal 3) will have the same effect as voting against these proposals, given that the outcome of each proposal is determined by the shares represented at the Annual Meeting and entitled to vote on the matter.

Voting Shares Held in "Street Name"

If your shares are held in a stock brokerage account or by a bank or other nominee, you are considered the beneficial owner of shares held in "street name," and these proxy materials are being forwarded to you by your broker, bank or other nominee who is considered the shareholder of record with respect to those shares. As the beneficial owner, you have the right to direct your broker, bank or other nominee on how to vote, and you are also invited to participate in the virtual Annual Meeting. Your broker, bank or other nominee has enclosed a voting instruction card for you to use in directing the broker, bank or other nominee regarding how to vote your shares. If you hold your shares in "street name," it is critical that you return the voting instruction card as directed by your broker, bank or other nominee if you want your votes to count in the election of directors (Proposal 1) and with respect to the non-binding advisory vote regarding the Company's executive compensation (Proposal 3).

Under applicable law, if you hold your shares in "street name" and do not indicate to your broker, bank or other nominee how you want your shares to be voted in the election of directors (Proposal 1) or the executive compensation matter (Proposal 3), then your broker, bank or other nominee may not vote on these matters. **Therefore, if you hold your shares in "street name" and do not instruct your bank, broker or other nominee on how to vote in the election of directors or with respect to the executive compensation matter, your shares will not be voted for any director nominee or the executive compensation matter or on any other proposal with respect to which your broker, bank or other nominee does not have discretionary authority (resulting in a "broker non-vote").**

Broker non-votes are counted for general quorum purposes but are not deemed to be present with respect to any matter for which a broker does not have discretionary authority to vote. Broker non-votes will not be counted for purposes of the election of directors (Proposal 1) and will have no effect on the outcome of the proposal based on the voting standard that applies to it. Broker non-votes will not be taken into account in determining the outcome of the non-binding advisory vote regarding executive compensation (Proposal 3). Your bank, broker or

other nominee will continue to have discretion to vote any uninstructed shares on the ratification of the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC as our independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021 (Proposal 2); therefore, there should be no broker non-votes with respect to this item.

PROPOSAL 1

ELECTION OF DIRECTORS

The Company's Bylaws provide that the Board shall consist of not less than three (3) and not more than twenty-five (25) directors, and, if a number is not fixed by the Board, the Bylaws state that there shall be sixteen (16) directors. There are currently twelve (12) directors serving on the Board. All current members of our Board will stand for reelection at the Annual Meeting with the exception of William G. Harrison, who cannot be nominated for reelection at the Annual Meeting in accordance with the retirement age requirement set forth in the Company's Guidelines on Significant Governance Issues. The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board have both determined that a Board consisting of eleven (11) persons is practical and efficient at this point in time.

Based on the nominations of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, the Board recommends that the shareholders elect the eleven (11) director nominees named below to hold office until the 2022 Annual Meeting of Shareholders of the Company and until their successors are elected and qualified. All of the nominees currently serve as directors. Unless "Withhold" is noted as to all or some of the nominees, proxies will be voted at the Annual Meeting FOR the election of the eleven (11) nominees to the Board. Shareholders may not vote for a greater number of persons than the number of nominees named. **THE BOARD RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE FOR THE ELECTION OF THE ELEVEN (11) NOMINEES.**

While we know of no reason why any nominee would be unable to serve as a director, if, before the voting during the Annual Meeting, any person nominated to be elected as a director is unable to serve, then the shares that would otherwise be voted for that person may be voted for the election of a substitute person recommended by the Board.

The following provides certain biographical information about the individuals who have been nominated for election as directors of the Company. Each of the nominees currently serves as a director of the Company. The biographical information for each of the nominees below contains a description of the individual's service as a director; business experience; director positions held currently or at any time during the last five years, if applicable, with a company registered pursuant to Section 12 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or an investment company; information regarding involvement in certain legal or administrative proceedings, if applicable; and the experiences, qualifications, attributes and skills that caused the Board to determine that the individual should serve as a director. The stock ownership with respect to each nominee is set forth in the table entitled "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" that appears in this Proxy Statement.

Following the Annual Meeting, the Company, as the sole shareholder of First US Bank (the "Bank"), intends to reelect all of the newly-elected directors of the Company as directors of the Bank. Information regarding the executive officers of the Company who are not directors is also provided below.

Information About Director Nominees

Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.
Director since 2009
Age 74

Mr. Bearden is a Certified Public Accountant and has worked as a management consultant through his company, BEACO Consulting LLC, in Thomasville, Alabama since 2009. Mr. Bearden served Peoples BancTrust Co., Inc. in Selma, Alabama, as Chief Financial Officer, Executive Vice President from January 1997 until January 2007 and as Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President from January 2007 until October 2007. Mr. Bearden also served as an officer of BankTrust in Mobile, Alabama, in the role of Chief Operating Officer, Executive Vice President from October 2007 until February 2009.

Mr. Bearden's extensive prior experience in the banking industry, specifically his experience and leadership roles with two public companies, as well as his accounting background and current consulting practice, give him a wide range of accounting, financial, capital markets, risk assessment and other executive management experience and skills, all of which provide valuable insight and expertise to the Board.

Robert Stephen Briggs
Director since 2014
Age 71

Mr. Briggs has more than 40 years of experience in the insurance industry, serving as a field agent, general manager and company executive. In 2008, after his retirement from Protective Life Corporation as an Executive Vice President, Mr. Briggs founded Petra Life Services, Inc., which provides insurance, financial and investment consulting services, and he has served as its President and Chief Executive Officer since its formation. In addition, Mr. Briggs is Chief Executive Officer of Longevity Quest, Inc., which provides longevity analysis for wellness management and longevity planning. He is a member of the board of directors of American United Mutual Insurance Holding Company, currently serving as chair of the Compensation Committee and a member of the Investment Committee. He previously served as lead independent director, as a member of the Audit Committee and the Executive Committee, and chair of the Governance and Nominating Committee.

The Board believes that Mr. Briggs' leadership experience and knowledge of financial services resulting from his career in the insurance industry enable him to provide valuable insight to the Board.

Sheri S. Cook
Director since 2014
Age 53

Ms. Cook has served as Senior Vice President of Human Resources for Altec, Inc., an equipment and service provider based in Birmingham, Alabama since 2008. From April 2008 to July 2013, she served as Altec's Director of Corporate Finance. Previously, Ms. Cook worked in the corporate finance, internal audit and investor relations departments of Protective Life Corporation, and also worked for Kinetic Partners, LLC and Sonat, Inc.

The Board believes that Ms. Cook's management experience and practical knowledge gained through her employment in several finance-related roles at companies in various industries allow her to provide valuable insight and expertise to the Board.

John C. Gordon
Director since 1997
Age 63

Mr. Gordon has been self-employed, performing forestry, timberland and investment services for Forest Services, Inc. (land management) since 1994 and for SS&J Land Co., Inc. since 1998. Mr. Gordon serves as president of both entities.

Mr. Gordon's business management, investment and risk assessment skills obtained from his leadership of these companies and his experience in the forestry business are all valuable to the Board.

David P. Hale
Director since 2017
Age 63

Dr. Hale has served as a Professor of Management Information Systems and Endowed MIS Fellow in the Culverhouse College of Commerce and Business Administration and the Manderson Graduate School of Management at the University of Alabama, since 1995. In this role, he co-developed and has led the Management Information Systems program, which has been recognized as one of the top programs of its type nationally. He is also Director of the Aging Systems Center of Excellence. He has been on the faculty at the Culverhouse College of Commerce and Business Administration and the Manderson Graduate School of Management at the University of Alabama since 1995. In addition, Dr. Hale has been engaged by various commissions and task forces of federal and state governments, as well as numerous private sector companies, for projects relating to economic development and information technology, among other matters.

The Board believes that Dr. Hale's knowledge and experience in the area of information technology are valuable assets and resources for the Company and the Board.

James F. House
Director since 2011
Age 68

Mr. House became a director of the Company pursuant to an employment agreement among the Company, the Bank and Mr. House dated November 7, 2011, and Mr. House has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank since that date. Mr. House has extensive experience in the banking industry. From May 2009 until November 2011, he served as Florida Division President of BankTrust. From 2005 until 2009, Mr. House was a business consultant focusing on management, investments and commercial and consumer lending issues. Prior to that, he held numerous executive and senior management positions with SouthTrust Bank, including Executive Vice President, General Bank Commercial (2003-2004); Chief Executive Officer, Urban West Region (2002-2003); Chief Executive Officer, North Alabama/Tennessee Region (2000-2001); Chief Executive Officer, Birmingham Market Bank (1999-2003); and Chairman and Chief Executive Officer, SouthTrust Bank of Dothan, N.A. (1994-1998).

The Board believes that, from these years of experience in a number of positions and areas in banking and his senior executive-level services to the Company and the Bank, Mr. House has gained an intimate knowledge of the banking industry and, more specifically, the business and operations of the Company and the Bank, which provides valuable insight to the Board.

J. Lee McPhearson
Director since 2009
Age 67

Mr. McPhearson has worked as an attorney since 1978 and he is currently practicing in Butler, Alabama. Mr. McPhearson also serves as County Attorney for Choctaw County, Alabama. From 1995 until 2002, Mr. McPhearson served as Circuit Judge for the First Judicial Circuit of the State of Alabama and previously served from 1981 until 1987 as District Attorney for the First Judicial Circuit. Mr. McPhearson is currently actively involved in timber and real estate enterprises, including McPhearson Land and Timber Company, LLC, of which he is the managing member, and MJM Development, LLC, of which he is the secretary and member. He also helps oversee and manage the timber operations and oil and gas interests on land that comprises property in Choctaw County, Alabama, and Wayne County, Mississippi.

Mr. McPhearson's experience as a legal practitioner, which involves some representation and advising of business entities, as well as his knowledge and understanding of the communities served by the Company and the Bank gained through his time on the bench, contribute greatly to the Board. Additionally, Mr. McPhearson's experience in the timber and real estate industries provides valuable

insight to the Board regarding land and timber valuations and market conditions, which are important to the business of the Company and the Bank.

Jack W. Meigs
Director since 1997
Age 63

Mr. Meigs served as Circuit Judge for the Fourth Judicial Circuit of the State of Alabama from 1991 until his retirement in April 2016. He has been engaged in the private practice of law since April 2016.

The Board believes that Mr. Meigs' extensive legal experience in the local area, both as a practitioner and as a judge, provides him with a wide range of management skills and knowledge on topics important to businesses, which contribute greatly to the composition of the Board.

Aubrey S. Miller
Director since 2014
Age 68

Mr. Miller currently serves as President of the Shelby County, Alabama Board of Education, a position to which he was elected in 2009, and also serves as senior pastor of the Faith Church at Oxmoor Valley in Birmingham, Alabama. Previously, Mr. Miller served as Executive Director of the Juvenile Diabetes Research Foundation in Birmingham, Alabama from 2009 until his retirement in July 2015 and served as the Senior Vice President of Financial Development for the YMCA of Greater Birmingham until retiring in 2020. He also served as President and Chief Development Officer of the Baptist Health Foundation in Birmingham from 2005 to 2008.

The Board believes that Mr. Miller's extensive experience in leading multiple organizations and in effectively creating and implementing budgets and strategic plans allows him to provide valuable insight and advice to the Board.

Donna D. Smith
Director since 2014
Age 72

Ms. Smith served as the Vice President of Human Resources and Ethics for Alabama Power Company from 2010 until her retirement in February 2014 and as Human Resources Director of Alabama Power Company and Southern Company Generation for several years prior to that. She also served on the board of directors of the Alabama Power Company Foundation and remains active in leadership positions with several philanthropic organizations and boards, including serving on the board and audit/compensation committee of McKinney Communications Company since 2017.

The Board believes that Ms. Smith brings a valuable perspective to the Board as a result of her extensive experience in a highly-regulated industry, deep and broad business experience as an executive at one of the largest employers in the state of Alabama and strong history of community involvement.

Bruce N. Wilson
Director since 1997
Age 66

Mr. Wilson is a practicing attorney and the senior member in the law firm of Wilson, Drinkard & Drinkard, LLC, where he has worked since 1993.

Through his law practice, Mr. Wilson has represented and continues to represent business and corporate clients throughout all phases of their operations. He counsels clients on various real estate, industrial and economic development, and budgetary and auditing issues. The Board believes that Mr. Wilson's experience and understanding of these issues enable him to provide valuable insight to the Board.

Information About Executive Officers Who Are Not Also Directors

<i>Thomas S. Elley</i> Age 49	Mr. Elley has served as the Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Principal Accounting Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of the Company and the Senior Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of the Bank since October 2013. Prior to his employment with the Company and the Bank, Mr. Elley served as the Vice President, Accounting Policy Manager and Line of Business Controller at Regions Financial Corporation in Birmingham, Alabama. From January 2000 to August 2010 and from April 2011 to May 2013, Mr. Elley served in various roles in the audit practice at Deloitte & Touche LLP, including Senior Manager, where he focused on Securities and Exchange Commission reporting, regulatory accounting and internal control audits under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. From August 2010 to March 2011, Mr. Elley held the position of Impaired Loan Accounting Specialist with Iberiabank Corporation in Birmingham, Alabama. Mr. Elley also has prior experience as a compliance officer and loan analyst for financial institutions and is a Certified Public Accountant.
<i>William C. Mitchell</i> Age 55	Mr. Mitchell has served as Senior Executive Vice President, Consumer Banking of the Bank since August 2020. Prior to that, Mr. Mitchell served as Senior Executive Vice President, Consumer Lending from January 2020 until August 2020. Mr. Mitchell served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Bank's subsidiary, Acceptance Loan Company, Inc. ("ALC"), from February 2008 to January 2020, and as Interim President and Chief Executive Officer of ALC from November 2007 to February 2008. Mr. Mitchell worked for ALC from May 1997 until he transferred to the Bank in January 2020.
<i>Eric H. Mabowitz</i> Age 62	Mr. Mabowitz joined the Bank in March 2008 and currently serves as the Executive Vice President, Chief Risk Officer. Mr. Mabowitz served as Executive Vice-President, South Alabama Market Executive from January 2016 until his appointment as Chief Risk Officer in January 2020. Prior to his employment with the Bank, Mr. Mabowitz was President and Chief Operating Officer of Premier Bank of the South from 2007 to 2008. He was employed by First Community Bank from 2006 to 2007 as Executive Vice President, Administration and from 2001 to 2006 as Executive Vice President, Chief Credit Officer. Mr. Mabowitz was employed by Renasant Bank from 1997 to 2001 and held several positions in credit administration.
<i>Beverly J. Dozier</i> Age 56	Ms. Dozier has served as Vice President, Corporate Secretary and Assistant Treasurer of the Company since October 2009. She served as Senior Vice President, Executive Administration and Corporate Secretary of the Bank until January 1, 2020, when she was named Senior Vice President, Thomasville Market Executive, and Corporate Secretary of the Bank. Ms. Dozier has served the Bank in numerous capacities since 1984, including working as a loan officer and mortgage originator.

None of the directors or executive officers are related to any other director or executive officer of the Company.

CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

The Company is committed to having sound corporate governance principles. Operating in accordance with such principles is essential to running the Company's business effectively and to maintaining the Company's integrity in the marketplace. The Company's Board has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics that sets forth basic principles to guide the Company's and the Bank's employees, including the Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and other senior executive officers, in their conduct and compliance with applicable laws and governance principles. A copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is filed as Exhibit 14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003, and is available on our website at www.firstusbank.com under the tab "About – Investor Relations – FUSB Policies." We will furnish any person without charge, upon written request, a copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics. In the event the Company amends or waives any of the provisions of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to our Chief Executive Officer, the Chief Financial Officer and other senior executive officers that relate to any element of the definition of "code of ethics" enumerated in Item 406(b) of Regulation S-K under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, the Company intends to disclose these actions on the Company's website.

The following is a summary of the Company's director independence standards, the Board and committee structure, the director nomination process and the procedures for shareholders to follow to communicate with the Board.

Director Independence

The Nasdaq Stock Market, LLC, the exchange on which the Company's common stock is listed ("Nasdaq"), requires that a majority of the Company's Board members be "independent." Accordingly, because the Board currently has twelve (12) members, at least seven (7) of the directors must be independent – following the Annual Meeting, the Board will have eleven (11) members, and at least six (6) of the directors must be independent. In accordance with Nasdaq's listing rules, a director is not considered to be independent unless the Board determines that the director has no relationship with the Company or its subsidiaries (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the Company or any of its subsidiaries) that would interfere with the exercise of the director's independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director. Members of the Audit Committee, Compensation Committee and Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also must meet the applicable independence tests in the Nasdaq listing rules and the federal securities laws.

The Board has determined that none of the directors standing for reelection, with the exception of Mr. House, has any material relationship with the Company or any of its subsidiaries (either directly or as a partner, shareholder or officer of an organization that has a relationship with the Company or any of its subsidiaries) that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out his or her responsibilities. In making this determination, the Board considered transactions and relationships between each director or his or her immediate family and the Company and its subsidiaries. The purpose of this review was to determine whether any such transactions or relationships were material and possibly inconsistent with a determination that the director was independent. Mr. House is not independent because of his employment as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank.

While conducting its review of director independence, the Board specifically considered the relationship between the Company and Wilson, Drinkard & Drinkard, LLC, formerly Wilson, Drinkard & Dolbare, LLC, a law firm in which Mr. Wilson is the senior member and that has provided legal services to the Company and its subsidiaries in the past. The Company's fee arrangement with this firm is negotiated on the same basis and is subject to the same terms and conditions as arrangements with other outside legal counsel for similar types of legal work. During 2020, the Company paid legal fees of \$350 to Wilson, Drinkard & Drinkard, LLC for legal services provided in the ordinary course of business. Based on this review, the Board concluded that the Company's relationship with this firm does not interfere with Mr. Wilson's exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Company Leadership Structure

The business of the Company is managed under the direction of the Board, which is elected by our shareholders. The basic responsibility of the Board is to lead the Company by exercising its business judgment to act in what each director reasonably believes to be the best interests of the Company and its shareholders. Leadership is important to the effective operation of the Board for the benefit of the Company. The role of the Chairperson includes providing continuous feedback on the direction, performance and strategy of the Company, presiding over meetings of the Board, setting the Board's agenda with management and leading the Board in anticipating and responding to risks faced by the Company.

The roles of Chief Executive Officer and Chairperson of the Board have been separated since the Company became a publicly-traded company. While the Board believes that the Chief Executive Officer should be a member of the Board, the Board considers it to be advantageous to independence, oversight and objectivity to have a separate, independent board member to serve as Chairperson. The Board may reconsider this leadership structure from time to time based on then-current considerations.

Risk Oversight

The Company is exposed to a number of risks and regularly undertakes a review to identify and evaluate these risks and develop plans to manage them effectively. While the Chief Executive Officer has overall responsibility for risk assessment, management and prioritization, the Board has an active role in the risk oversight process.

The Board regularly reviews information regarding the Company's financial, credit, liquidity, operational, legal, regulatory, compliance, reputational and strategic risks based on reports from management, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer. General oversight of the Company's risk management process is the primary responsibility of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee of the Board, with certain other committees of the Board responsible for specific oversight of the risk oversight process when a particular risk falls within the purview of that particular committee. The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee specifically oversees risks associated with the independence of Board members, potential conflicts of interest and governance items. Also reporting to the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is the Enterprise Risk Management Division, which has been created to focus on certain audit, compliance, loan and strategic planning functions. The Compensation Committee of the Board oversees the management of risks relating to the Company's compensation policies, plans, and practices, including executive compensation. The Audit Committee oversees the management of financial risks (including risks required to be monitored under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act), reporting, auditing and internal controls for the Company. The Retail, Operation, Technology and Compliance Committee of the Bank's Board of Directors oversees risk management policies with respect to retail products, operational functions, cybersecurity and third-party technology risk exposures, along with certain compliance and audit functions. The Directors' Loan Committee oversees risks relative to certain loan and credit functions and approval processes of the Bank. The conclusions of each Board committee are brought to the attention of all Board members at the regularly-scheduled meetings of the Board. This enables the Board and its committees to coordinate with respect to the risk oversight role.

Board Structure and Committees

The Board conducts its business through meetings of the Board and Board committees. Further, executive sessions of the independent directors of the Board are to be held at least two times a year and otherwise as needed. These sessions are chaired by the Chairperson of the Board or another independent director selected by a majority of the independent directors.

During 2020, the Board met 12 times in regularly scheduled meetings and held three special meetings. All of the incumbent directors attended at least 75% of the aggregate of the total number of meetings of the Board and the total number of meetings held by all committees of the Board on which he or she served during the year.

Directors are encouraged but not required to attend the Annual Meeting of Shareholders each year. Twelve of the thirteen individuals then serving as the Company's directors attended the Company's 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders held on April 30, 2020.

Audit Committee

The Audit Committee assists the Board with its oversight responsibilities with respect to the financial reports and other financial information provided by the Company to its shareholders and others, the Company's financial policies and procedures and disclosure controls and procedures, the Company's system of internal controls and the Company's auditing, accounting and financial reporting processes. The Audit Committee operates under a written charter, a copy of which is posted on the Company's website at <http://www.firstusbank.com> under the tabs "About – Investor Relations – FUSB Policies." The Audit Committee is required on an annual basis to review and reassess the adequacy of its charter and recommend any changes to the full Board. Any revisions to the charter are to be made by the full Board. The Audit Committee last reviewed and assessed the adequacy of its charter on March 12, 2021. The Audit Committee met eleven times during 2020. The Audit Committee Report appears later in this Proxy Statement.

Certain Nasdaq listing rules and the federal securities laws require that at least one member of the Audit Committee must have an understanding of generally accepted accounting principles and financial statements, the ability to assess the general application of such principles in connection with the accounting for estimates, accruals and reserves, experience preparing, auditing, analyzing or evaluating financial statements or experience actively supervising one or more persons engaged in such activities, an understanding of internal control over financial reporting and an understanding of audit committee functions. The Board has determined that Andrew C. Bearden, Jr. and Robert Stephen Briggs each has the requisite attributes of an "audit committee financial expert." Mr. Bearden acquired such attributes through his experience as a certified public accountant and through his supervision as chief financial officer of the financial reporting and compliance of a publicly-traded financial institution. Mr. Briggs acquired such attributes through his experience overseeing the financial performance of a major division of a national life insurance company and through his service on other boards of directors of companies in the financial services industry, including audit committee service.

The current members of the Audit Committee are Andrew C. Bearden, Jr., Chairperson, Robert Stephen Briggs, William G. Harrison and Jack W. Meigs. The Board has carefully evaluated the backgrounds of the members of the Audit Committee and determined that such members qualify as "independent," as defined in the applicable Nasdaq listing rules and as defined in the committee's charter, and such members satisfy the heightened independence standards under SEC rules.

Compensation Committee

The Compensation Committee assists the Board in overseeing and determining executive compensation. Among other responsibilities, the Compensation Committee reviews, recommends and approves salaries and other compensation of the Company's executive officers and administers the Company's equity compensation plans that may be in place from time to time. The Chief Executive Officer assists the Compensation Committee with determining the amount of compensation to be paid to the other executive officers but does not play a role in the final determination or approval of his own compensation. The Compensation Committee operates under a written charter, a copy of which is posted on the Company's website at <http://www.firstusbank.com> under the tabs "About – Investor Relations – FUSB Policies." The Compensation Committee is required on an annual basis to review and reassess the adequacy of its charter and recommend any changes to the full Board. Any revisions to the charter are to be made by the full Board. The Compensation Committee last reviewed and assessed the adequacy of its charter on March 12, 2021. The Compensation Committee met seven times during 2020. The Compensation Committee Report appears later in this Proxy Statement.

The scope of the Compensation Committee's authority is limited to the responsibilities that are set forth in its charter. In fulfilling its responsibilities, the Compensation Committee may delegate its authority to

subcommittees to the extent permitted by applicable law. The charter further provides the Compensation Committee with the authority to engage independent consultants and legal advisers when determined to be necessary or appropriate in fulfilling its responsibilities. The Compensation Committee has sole authority to retain and terminate any such consultant or legal adviser, including sole authority to approve the fees and other retention terms. The Compensation Committee has engaged Willis Towers Watson to consult on various compensation matters, as further discussed below under “Executive Compensation – Compensation Consultant.”

The Compensation Committee has reviewed the Company’s compensation programs, plans and practices for all of its employees as they relate to risk management and risk-taking initiatives to ascertain if they serve to encourage or incentivize risks that are “reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect” on the Company. As a result of this process, the Compensation Committee concluded and informed the Board that, based on the Company’s current compensation programs, plans and practices, there are no such risks.

The current members of the Compensation Committee are Donna D. Smith, Chairperson, Andrew C. Bearden, Jr., Robert Stephen Briggs, Sheri S. Cook, Jack W. Meigs and Aubrey S. Miller. The Board has carefully evaluated the backgrounds of the members of the Compensation Committee and determined that such members qualify as “independent,” as defined in the applicable Nasdaq listing rules and as defined in the committee’s charter.

Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Among other responsibilities, the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews and recommends the selection of directors and members of committees of the Board and reviews and establishes the governance practices of the Company. The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee operates under a written charter, a copy of which is posted on the Company’s website at <http://www.firstusbank.com> under the tabs “About – Investor Relations – FUSB Policies.” The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee is required on an annual basis to review and reassess the adequacy of its charter and recommend any changes to the full Board. Any revisions to the charter are to be made by the full Board. The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee last reviewed and assessed the adequacy of its charter on March 12, 2021. The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee met seven times during 2020.

The members of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee are Robert Stephen Briggs, Chairperson, Andrew C. Bearden, Jr., Sheri S. Cook, John C. Gordon, J. Lee McPhearson, Donna D. Smith and Bruce N. Wilson. The Board has carefully evaluated the backgrounds of the members of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and determined that such members qualify as “independent,” as defined in the applicable Nasdaq listing rules and as defined in the committee’s charter.

Consideration of Director Nominees

Criteria and Diversity

Criteria that are used by the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee in connection with evaluating and selecting new directors include factors relating to whether the candidate would meet the definition of “independent,” as defined by the applicable Nasdaq listing rules, as well as the candidate’s skills, occupation and experience in the context of the needs of the Board. The Board believes that the backgrounds and qualifications of the directors, considered as a group, should provide a significant composite mix of experience, knowledge and abilities that will allow the Board to fulfill its responsibilities.

The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee continually reviews the qualifications and responsibilities of all directors in consideration of the Board’s overall responsibility to shareholders. Although neither the Board nor the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee has a formal

policy with regard to the consideration of diversity in identifying director nominees, the director nomination process is designed to ensure that the Board considers members with diverse backgrounds, including race, ethnicity, gender, education, skills and experience, with a focus on appropriate financial and other expertise relevant to the Company's business. Following the Annual Meeting, the Board will include two females and one racially or ethnically diverse member (representing 27% of directors). The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee also considers issues of relevant experience, intelligence, independence, commitment, integrity, diligence, conflicts of interest, age, compatibility with the Company's other Board members and management team, understanding of the Company's business and culture, the ability to act in the best interests of the shareholders, and other factors deemed relevant. The goal of this process is to assemble a group of directors with deep, varied experience, sound judgment and commitment to the success of the Company. For a discussion of the individual experience and qualifications of our directors, refer to "Proposal 1 – Election of Directors" in this Proxy Statement.

Process for Identifying and Evaluating Director Nominees

The process followed by the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to identify and evaluate candidates includes requests to Board members and others for recommendations, meetings from time to time to evaluate biographical information and background material relating to potential candidates, and interviews of selected candidates by members of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee and the Board. Assuming that the appropriate biographical and background material discussed below is provided on behalf of candidates recommended by shareholders, the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will evaluate those candidates by applying substantially the same criteria and following substantially the same process as that used for candidates submitted by Board members.

Director Nominees Proposed by Shareholders

The Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee will consider candidates recommended by shareholders for inclusion by the Board in the slate of nominees that the Board recommends to the shareholders for election. In considering whether to recommend any candidate for inclusion in the Board's slate of recommended director nominees, including candidates recommended by shareholders, the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee applies the selection criteria and follows the process described above.

Shareholders may recommend individuals for the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee to consider as potential director candidates by submitting the following information to the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee, c/o Corporate Secretary of First US Bancshares, Inc., 131 West Front Street, P.O. Box 249, Thomasville, Alabama 36784:

- the name of the recommended person;
- all information relating to the recommended person that is required to be disclosed in solicitations of proxies for election of directors pursuant to Regulation 14A under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended;
- the written consent of the recommended person to being named in the proxy statement as a nominee and to serve as a director if elected;
- as to the shareholder making the recommendation, the name and address of such shareholder as the name and address appear on the Company's books; provided, however, that, if the shareholder is not a registered holder of the Company's common stock, the shareholder should submit his or her name and address along with a current written statement from the registered holder; and
- a statement disclosing whether such shareholder is acting with or on behalf of any other person and, if applicable, the identity of such person.

Any such recommendation must be received at the address above not less than 120 calendar days before the first anniversary of the date on which the Company's proxy statement was released to shareholders in connection with the previous year's annual meeting, which date for the ensuing year is November 25, 2021.

Shareholder Communications with the Board

The Board will give appropriate attention to written communications that are submitted by shareholders and will respond as the Board deems appropriate. Absent unusual circumstances or as contemplated by committee charters, the Chairperson of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee primarily will be responsible for monitoring communications from shareholders and providing copies or summaries of such communications to the other directors as he or she deems appropriate. Communications will be forwarded to all directors if such communications relate to substantive matters and include suggestions or comments that the Chairperson of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee considers important.

Shareholders and other interested parties who wish to send communications on any topic to the Board should address such communications to:

Chairperson of the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee
c/o Corporate Secretary of First US Bancshares, Inc.
131 West Front Street
P.O. Box 249
Thomasville, Alabama 36784

All written communications to the Board will be relayed to the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee without being screened by management.

Management's Response to COVID-19

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) outbreak a global pandemic, and throughout 2020 the Company's management and Board responded with purposeful steps to help keep our people safe and our customers served. Soon after COVID-19 was declared a pandemic, management implemented the Company's Pandemic Contingency Plan (the "Plan"). The Plan included activities designed to promote the safety and well-being of employees and customers and to monitor the Company's financial and business risks caused by the pandemic. Procedures implemented under the Plan included daily briefings with management and stakeholders regarding pandemic-related developments; increased monitoring and communications with loan and deposit customers; increased monitoring of the Company's capital and liquidity positions; increased cleaning and sanitation of our facilities; suspension of non-essential travel for our employees; implementation of social distancing protocols, including drive-thru only bank branch operations and limitation of in-person meetings; and increased risk monitoring to ensure prudence in all of our management actions.

The Company also took efforts to ensure that our customers received the service and support they needed to confront the pandemic. In accordance with section 4013 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, the Company implemented initiatives to provide short-term payment relief to borrowers who have been negatively impacted by COVID-19. Further, in response to sections 1102 and 1106 of the CARES Act, the Company processed loans through the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"). The PPP was designed to assist in sustaining business owners through economic difficulties caused by the pandemic. Finally, to ensure that customers were getting the most out of our robust suite of digital offerings, we provided additional communications explaining the availability of remote banking products to our customers.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

The Company recognizes that transactions between the Company or its subsidiaries and any of its directors or executive officers may present potential or actual conflicts of interest that are not in the best interests of the Company and its shareholders. Therefore, as a general matter and in accordance with the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics, the Company prefers to avoid such transactions. Nevertheless, there are situations where such transactions may be in, or may not be inconsistent with, the best interests of the Company and its shareholders. Therefore, the Company has adopted a written policy and procedures that require the Audit Committee to review and, if appropriate, to approve or ratify any such transactions.

Policy and Procedures Regarding Related Person Transactions

The Audit Committee's Policy and Procedures With Respect to Related Person Transactions sets forth the process for reviewing, approving and ratifying transactions involving the Company and its subsidiaries and "related persons." "Related persons" include directors, director nominees and executive officers and their immediate family members, and shareholders owning 5% or more of the Company's outstanding common stock and their immediate family members. It is the Company's policy to approve and ratify transactions involving related persons only when the Board, acting through the Audit Committee, determines that the transaction in question is in, or is not inconsistent with, the best interests of the Company and its shareholders.

The procedures provide that, prior to entering into a related person transaction, management or the affected director or executive officer must bring the matter to the attention of a designated individual who will assess whether the matter should be considered by the Audit Committee. If a member of the Audit Committee is involved in the proposed transaction, he or she will be recused from all discussions and decisions about the transaction. To the extent that a related person transaction is not identified in advance, the terms of the transaction will be reviewed and evaluated by the Audit Committee. Only transactions that are in, or that are not inconsistent with, the best interests of the Company and its shareholders are approved or ratified by the Audit Committee.

Certain Transactions with Related Persons

Certain directors and executive officers of the Company and their family members are customers of, and have had transactions with, the Bank in the ordinary course of business, and additional transactions likely will take place in the ordinary course of business. All outstanding loans and commitments to date have been made in the ordinary course of business and on substantially the same terms, including with respect to interest rates and collateral, as for comparable transactions with unrelated persons, and have not involved more than the normal risk of collectability or presented other unfavorable features.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Compensation Philosophy and Objectives

This Executive Compensation section describes the 2020 executive compensation program for our named executive officers. Our primary objective is to achieve and sustain significant increases in shareholder value. We have designed our executive compensation program, and we routinely evaluate and consider modifications to the program, to support this objective with a strong link between pay and corporate and individual performance, while discouraging executives from taking excessive risks. Our approach is aimed at ensuring our ability to attract, retain and motivate the executives, managers and professionals who are critical to our short-and long-term success in the banking industry. A portion of our executives' compensation is "performance-based" in the form of incentives that are intended to motivate balanced decision-making by our executives while also aligning their interests with those of our shareholders.

We design our compensation program to align with the following principles:

- **Competitive.** We review the compensation practices of the other companies in our compensation peer group and aim to target compensation for our executives at or near the market 50% percentile.
- **Performance-based.** We use a mixture of options, time-based restricted stock and cash incentives to link our executives' compensation to Company short-and long-term performance. Our cash incentive program for 2020 used the following specific metrics to determine executive bonuses: consolidated pre-tax income, consolidated return on average assets (pre-tax) and basic earnings per share (after tax). As discussed under "Elements of Executive Compensation – 2020 Cash Incentive Program," the Compensation Committee chose to cancel the 2020 cash incentive program based on the significant negative impact of the novel coronavirus (COVID-19) pandemic on the Company's business and results.
- **Shareholder-aligned.** Our stock-based incentives encourage the creation of long-term value and link the interests of our executives to those of our shareholders.
- **Prudent risk-taking.** We structure our compensation program to incentivize sustainable growth without encouraging our executives to take unreasonable risks that could damage the Company's profitability or reputation.

Compensation Governance Best Practices

The Compensation Committee annually reviews best practices in executive compensation and governance and continues to enhance our policies and practices, which include the following:

- | <u>What We Do</u> | <u>What We Don't Do</u> |
|--|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Review the compensation peer group annually to ensure reasonable and appropriate size and scope fit for purposes of comparing executive compensation and bank performance.• Have an independent Compensation Consultant to the Compensation Committee.• Have a recoupment policy expressly allowing for recovery of any cash incentive compensation paid under the program in certain situations, e.g., in the event of a restatement of our financial statements or if it is determined that the financial information used to determine the amount of the cash incentive compensation was materially inaccurate.• Engage with our shareholders. We conduct an annual advisory say-on-pay vote and actively review the results of those votes as we make decisions regarding executive compensation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• No repricing of awards under our Incentive Plan without shareholder approval.• No tax gross-up provisions exist in our agreements with Named Executive Officers and we do not provide tax gross-ups for any taxable perks.• Restrictions on hedging and pledging of FUSB securities under our insider trading policy.• No active SERPs.• No "timing" of equity grants. We do not grant equity awards in anticipation of the release of material, non-public information, and we do not time the release of material, non-public information based on equity grant dates.• Limited and no excessive perks. |

Oversight of the Compensation Program

The Compensation Committee oversees our compensation program and approves the compensation paid to all executive officers, including the Chief Executive Officer and the two other most highly-compensated executive officers during 2020 – Mr. House, Mr. Elley and Mr. Mitchell (collectively, the “Named Executive Officers”).

Our Compensation Committee’s responsibilities include reviewing and approving the amount, form and terms of compensation to be paid to the Named Executive Officers and assessing and making recommendations to the Board regarding executive compensation and benefit plans and programs. The Chief Executive Officer assists the Compensation Committee with determining the amount of compensation to be paid to the other executive officers but does not play a role in the final determination or approval of his own compensation. Our Human Resources Department also assists the Compensation Committee with compensation decisions by providing support and data for the committee.

Compensation Consultant

The charter of the Compensation Committee grants the committee the authority to hire outside consultants to further its objectives and assist with its responsibilities. The Compensation Committee has engaged Willis Towers Watson, an independent compensation consultant, to assist the Compensation Committee by reviewing, assessing and providing recommendations with respect to the amount and form of director and executive officer compensation.

The Company does not have a policy that limits the services that an executive compensation consultant can perform. However, the Company has not engaged Willis Towers Watson for any projects other than those directed by the Compensation Committee and management, as described above, nor has Willis Towers Watson performed any other services for the Company. As a result, the Company has determined that Willis Towers Watson operates with full objectivity and without conflicts of interest in its support of the Compensation Committee.

Benchmarking

In determining market competitiveness of compensation, the Compensation Committee, with the assistance of Willis Towers Watson, reviews annually a combination of proxy information from the Company’s compensation peer group and available market compensation survey data. The Compensation Committee may also use comparisons to the Company’s compensation peer group to consider other market practices relevant to the scope of our executives’ responsibilities.

In 2019, the Compensation Committee considered actual and, where available, target compensation data from the compensation peer group, along with available market compensation survey data. This data was presented by Willis Towers Watson and contributed to an assessment of the competitiveness of actual and target pay for our executives.

At the request of the Compensation Committee, Willis Towers Watson prepared an evaluation of our peer group for use in 2020. As a result of the evaluation, Willis Towers Watson recommended, and the Compensation Committee approved, the twelve companies listed below as the peer group for 2020.

In 2020, due to economic uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic, the Compensation Committee elected not to update target compensation data, and did not increase the salaries of executive officers.

2020 Compensation Peer Group		
Company	Assets (in millions)*	Market Cap (in millions)*
The First Bancshares, Inc.	\$3,942	\$426
Investar Holding Corporation	2,149	144
Colony Bankcorp, Inc.	1,515	101
Select Bancorp, Inc.	1,275	141
Limestone Bancorp, Inc.	1,246	79
Citizens Holding Company	1,195	121
First Community Corporation	1,170	100
Auburn National Bancorporation, Inc.	829	162
Bank of the James Financial Group, Inc.	725	45
United Bancorp, Inc.	686	61
Village Bank and Trust Financial Corp.	540	42
Bank of South Carolina Corporation	445	93

* Information as of December 31, 2019.

Elements of Executive Compensation

Base Salaries

Each Named Executive Officer's base salary is determined principally by the responsibilities required by the officer's position, his experience and contributions to our business and length of service in his position at the Company, as well as individual competence and comparison to peer institutions. Base salaries are reviewed and approved by the Compensation Committee annually to determine whether the base salary levels are appropriate. In 2020, due to economic uncertainty related to the COVID-19 pandemic, the salaries of executive officers, including the Named Executive Officers, were not increased. The base salaries of the Named Executive Officers in 2020 were as follows: for Mr. House, \$345,000; for Mr. Elley, \$233,810; and for Mr. Mitchell, \$227,027.

2020 Cash Incentive Program

In February 2020, the Company established a cash incentive program for certain executive officers and key employees of the Company and its subsidiaries designed to incentivize the achievement of specified short-term performance criteria (the "2020 CIP"). Under the 2020 CIP, each Named Executive Officer had the opportunity to earn a one-time cash payment equal to a predetermined percentage of his 2020 base salary, with the earned amount based on the level of performance with respect to certain corporate objectives applicable to the Company and the Bank. The payment was based on (i) consolidated pre-tax income for 2020, (ii) consolidated pre-tax return on average assets and (iii) basic earnings per share, after tax. The Company's 2020 performance targets are set forth in the table below. The Compensation Committee had discretion to make adjustments up to 5% of the executive's overall award.

Corporate Objective	2020 Financial Performance Objectives			Weight
	Threshold	Target	Stretch	
Consolidated pre-tax income	\$4,800,000	\$6,000,000	\$7,200,000	45%
Consolidated return on average assets (pre-tax)	0.64%	0.75%	0.86%	35%
Basic earnings per share (after-tax)	\$ 0.61	\$ 0.72	\$ 0.83	15%

Based on the performance metrics above, each Named Executive Officer was eligible to earn the payout amounts set forth in the table below.

Name	Threshold	2020 Annual Incentive Range		Stretch	Stretch (% of Salary)
		Threshold (% of Salary)	Target	Target (% of Salary)	
James F. House	\$77,625	22.5%	\$155,250	45.0%	\$232,875 67.5%
Thomas S. Elley	40,917	17.5%	81,834	35.0%	122,750 52.5%
William C. Mitchell	39,730	17.5%	79,460	35.0%	119,189 52.5%

Each Named Executive Officer's cash incentive payment was potentially subject to a downward adjustment as a result of certain regulatory or compliance ratings at the Bank.

However, in connection with the Compensation Committee's assessment of attainment of the performance objectives under the cash incentive program in January 2021, the Compensation Committee concluded that it was appropriate to cancel the 2020 CIP. This decision was based on the Committee's determination that, due primarily to the significant negative economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's business and results, specifically earnings for fiscal 2020, even the "threshold" bonus opportunities were not met by participants under the 2020 CIP. These performance objectives were established by the Compensation Committee prior to the development of the pandemic and were almost entirely based on earnings metrics, including consolidated pre-tax income, consolidated pre-tax return on average assets and basic earnings per share, after-tax.

Notwithstanding the cancellation of the 2020 CIP, the Compensation Committee determined that it was appropriate and reasonable to pay discretionary cash bonuses to those executive officers and key employees who were participants under the 2020 CIP, including the Named Executive Officers, based on certain positive achievements during fiscal 2020, including:

- Net loan growth for the year, despite the economic implications of the COVID-19 pandemic, which has contributed to net interest income recovery and will be accretive to earnings in future periods;
- Successful deposit repricing efforts, resulting in substantial cost of funds reductions, even in the midst of dynamic economic conditions and a highly competitive pricing environment;
- Positive recovery trends in financial results for the fourth quarter of 2020, including continued loan growth and expense management; and
- Outstanding efforts of the executive officers and key employees in navigating the unprecedented challenges of the pandemic, including with respect to employee and customer safety and engagement, regulatory review and compliance, use of technology and remote work environments.

The Compensation Committee approved the payment of discretionary cash bonuses in the amount of 55% of each participant's "target" bonus opportunity under the 2020 CIP, with the exception of two participants, including Mr. Mitchell, whose percentages of "target" were adjusted upward in recognition of additional individual contributions throughout the year (to 70% of "target" for Mr. Mitchell). In the aggregate, the ratio of the discretionary cash bonus payments to the "target" bonus opportunities under the 2020 CIP is approximately 58%. The Compensation Committee's decision to establish this calculation methodology for the discretionary cash bonuses was based on the Company's actual pre-tax income for fiscal 2020 being approximately 58% of the pre-tax income amount budgeted by the Company at the beginning of the year and used in the determination of the "target" bonus opportunities under the 2020 CIP. In accordance with this calculation methodology, the Named Executive Officers received discretionary cash bonuses in the following amounts: Mr. House – \$85,388; Mr. Elley – \$45,008; and Mr. Mitchell – \$55,603.

Equity Awards

Our Named Executive Officers are eligible to participate in the First US Bancshares, Inc. 2013 Incentive Plan, which was originally adopted by the Board on March 22, 2013, and amended on May 2, 2019 (the “Incentive Plan”). The Incentive Plan provides for the grant of incentive and nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, awards of restricted stock and restricted stock units and performance compensation awards, including performance-based cash bonuses, to employees, non-employee directors and certain consultants of the Company and its affiliates, including the Bank.

On February 26, 2020, we granted equity awards to our Named Executive Officers in the following amounts: 9,200 stock options for Mr. House, 1,800 shares of restricted stock for Mr. Elley and 1,800 shares of restricted stock for Mr. Mitchell. Nonqualified stock options are inherently performance-based and align the interests of the Named Executive Officers with those of the shareholders because the exercise price is granted at the fair market value of our common stock on the grant date, and the option has value only if the price of our common stock appreciates over time. These options and shares of restricted stock vest in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the grant date. The stock options bear an exercise price equal to the closing price of a share of common stock on the grant date, or \$11.94 per share.

Termination and Change in Control Benefits

We believe that it is important to protect the financial interests of our senior management in the event of a change in control. Further, we believe that the interests of the Company’s shareholders are best served if the interests of our senior management are aligned with the shareholders’ interests. Providing change in control benefits should eliminate, or at least reduce, the reluctance of senior management to pursue potential change in control transactions that may be in the best interests of our shareholders.

Mr. House, our President and Chief Executive Officer, is the only Named Executive Officer with an employment agreement. On December 19, 2013, the Company, the Bank and Mr. House entered into an Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement that replaced the original employment agreement entered into by the Company, the Bank and Mr. House on November 7, 2011, when Mr. House first began serving as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank. In addition to setting forth various terms with respect to Mr. House’s base salary, the equity compensation, perquisites and other benefits to which Mr. House is entitled, and certain restrictive covenants, the employment agreement contains certain termination and change in control provisions, the details of which are further discussed under the caption, “Employment Agreement with Mr. House.”

Additionally, we have entered into a Change in Control Agreement with our executives including Mr. Elley and Mr. Mitchell, pursuant to which certain payments are required in connection with a change in control. For more information, see “Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control” contained herein.

Perquisites and Other Benefits

We provide our Named Executive Officers with limited perquisites and other personal benefits that we believe are reasonable and consistent with our overall compensation program to better enable us to attract and retain qualified senior management. We believe that perquisites for our executives should be limited in scope and value and also should reflect similar perquisites provided to executive officers at other banks of comparable size.

Perquisites provided include, in some cases, payment of cell phone fees, subscription radio fees and club dues, as well as a Company-owned automobile and reimbursement of reasonable expenses in operating such automobile. Additionally, the company pays the annual premium for a term life insurance policy with a \$250,000 death benefit for Mr. House. Otherwise, the Named Executive Officers participate in our employee benefit plans and programs on the same terms and conditions as other employees. The benefits available generally include medical and dental insurance, disability insurance and life insurance. In addition, we sponsor a 401(k) plan in which all eligible employees, including the Named Executive Officers, may participate.

Clawback/Recoupment Policy

We believe that the incorporation of a “clawback” or recoupment policy in our executive compensation program contributes to creating and maintaining a culture that emphasizes integrity and accountability and reinforces the performance-based principles underlying our executive compensation program. For example, our 2020 Cash Incentive Program provided for recoupment of cash bonus payments in connection with certain events, including (i) achievement of financial results that are subsequently the subject of a restatement due to material noncompliance with any financial reporting requirement under either GAAP or the federal securities laws, other than as a result of changes to accounting rules and regulations, or (ii) a subsequent finding that the financial information or performance objectives used by the Compensation Committee to determine the amount of any cash bonus payments were materially inaccurate. Further, awards made under the Incentive Plan are subject to “clawback” (deduction or recovery) to the extent required by applicable laws, government regulations and stock exchange listing requirements.

Consideration of Prior Shareholder Advisory Vote on Executive Compensation

We provide our shareholders with the opportunity annually to vote to approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of our Named Executive Officers (often referred to as a “say-on-pay” vote). Although the “say-on-pay” vote is advisory and non-binding, the Compensation Committee considers the outcome of the vote as part of its executive compensation planning process. At the 2020 Annual Meeting of Shareholders held on April 30, 2020, approximately 86% of the shares represented at the meeting in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on the “say-on-pay” proposal (excluding broker non-votes) were voted in favor of the compensation of the Company’s Named Executive Officers as disclosed in the proxy statement for that meeting. The Compensation Committee considered this high level of shareholder support when determining the compensation for 2021, and decided not to make any significant changes to the structure of our compensation program. The Compensation Committee concluded that the Company’s compensation program should continue to emphasize the performance, alignment and retention objectives described herein.

COMPENSATION COMMITTEE REPORT

The Compensation Committee, composed of independent directors, reviewed and discussed the Executive Compensation section with the Company's management. Based on the review and discussion, the Compensation Committee recommended to the Board that the Executive Compensation section be included in this Proxy Statement.

This report furnished by the Compensation Committee:

Donna D. Smith, *Chairperson*
Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.
Robert Stephen Briggs
Sheri S. Cook
Jack W. Meigs
Aubrey S. Miller

SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

The following table sets forth, for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, a summary of the compensation paid to or earned by the Named Executive Officers. Note that, as a “smaller reporting company” and pursuant to the rules of the SEC, the Company is providing compensation information for 2020 and 2019 for Mr. House, as the President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank, and Mr. Elley and Mr. Mitchell, as the two most highly compensated executive officers of the Company other than Mr. House who were serving as executive officers at the end of 2020.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary	Stock Awards⁽¹⁾	Option Awards⁽²⁾	Non-Equity Incentive Plan Compensation⁽³⁾	All Other Compensation⁽⁴⁾	Total
James F. House ⁽⁵⁾	2020	\$345,000	—	\$30,728	\$ 85,388	\$20,901	\$482,017
<i>President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank</i>	2019	345,000	—	32,670	143,778	20,238	541,686
Thomas S. Elley	2020	233,810	\$21,492	—	45,008	18,493	318,803
<i>Vice President, Treasurer, Assistant Secretary, Chief Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer of the Company and Senior Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary of the Bank</i>	2019	233,810	—	20,790	64,960	16,766	336,326
William C. Mitchell ⁽⁶⁾	2020	227,027	21,492	—	55,603	18,220	322,342
<i>Senior Executive Vice President, Consumer Banking</i>	2019	227,027	—	18,480	77,755	15,994	339,256

- (1) The amounts presented in this column represent the grant date fair value of shares of restricted common stock, computed in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (“ASC”) Topic 718.
- (2) The amounts presented in this column represent the grant date fair value of options, computed in accordance with ASC Topic 718.
- (3) The amounts presented in this column represent cash paid under the 2020 or 2019 cash incentive program, as applicable.
- (4) The following table describes each component in the “All Other Compensation” column for 2020 and 2019.

Name	Year	401(k) Contributions	Life Insurance Premiums	AD&D Insurance Premiums	Automobile	Cell Phone Fees	Other*	Total
James F. House	2020	\$11,400	\$4,971	\$64	\$1,291	\$1,170	\$2,005	\$20,901
	2019	11,200	5,120	64	1,635	1,170	1,049	20,238
Thomas S. Elley	2020	11,400	564	96	5,263	1,170	—	18,493
	2019	11,200	786	96	3,514	1,170	—	16,766
William C. Mitchell	2020	11,400	564	96	4,873	1,170	117	18,220
	2019	11,200	786	96	2,596	1,170	146	15,994

* For Mr. House, “Other” compensation for 2020 includes \$1,757 in club fees and \$248 for a radio subscription service fee, and for 2019 includes \$820 in club dues and \$229 for a radio subscription service fee. For Mr. Mitchell, this amount represents a radio subscription service fee paid in 2020 and 2019.

- (5) Mr. House’s employment agreement sets forth the terms of his employment, including his minimum compensation. See the discussion under “Employment Agreement with Mr. House” for additional information about Mr. House’s current employment agreement.
- (6) Prior to January 2020, Mr. Mitchell served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Bank’s subsidiary, Acceptance Loan Company, Inc.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2020 Fiscal Year-End

The following table sets forth information as of December 31, 2020, concerning outstanding equity awards previously granted to our Named Executive Officers:

Name of Executive	Grant Date	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
		Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options (#) Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) ⁽⁸⁾	Market Value of Shares in Units of Stock That Have Not Vested ⁽⁹⁾
James F. House	08/01/14 ⁽¹⁾	11,000	—	\$ 8.10	07/31/24	—	—
	02/23/15 ⁽²⁾	10,500	—	8.23	02/23/25	—	—
	02/24/16 ⁽³⁾	11,000	—	8.30	02/24/26	—	—
	02/22/17 ⁽⁴⁾	11,000	—	14.11	02/22/27	—	—
	02/12/18 ⁽⁵⁾	6,600	3,300	11.71	02/12/28	—	—
	02/27/19 ⁽⁶⁾	3,300	6,600	10.01	02/27/29	—	—
	02/26/20 ⁽⁷⁾	—	9,200	11.94	02/26/30	—	—
Thomas S. Elley	08/01/14 ⁽¹⁾	4,250	—	8.10	07/31/24	—	—
	02/23/15 ⁽²⁾	5,900	—	8.23	02/23/25	—	—
	02/24/16 ⁽³⁾	6,100	—	8.30	02/24/26	—	—
	02/22/17 ⁽⁴⁾	7,000	—	14.11	02/22/27	—	—
	02/12/18 ⁽⁵⁾	4,200	2,100	11.71	02/12/28	—	—
	02/27/19 ⁽⁶⁾	2,100	4,200	10.01	02/27/29	—	—
	02/26/20	—	—	—	—	1,800	\$16,236
William C. Mitchell	08/01/14 ⁽¹⁾	7,500	—	8.10	07/31/24	—	—
	02/23/15 ⁽²⁾	6,500	—	8.23	02/23/25	—	—
	02/24/16 ⁽³⁾	6,800	—	8.30	02/24/26	—	—
	02/22/17 ⁽⁴⁾	4,666	2,334	14.11	02/22/27	—	—
	02/12/18 ⁽⁵⁾	1,700	3,400	11.71	02/12/28	—	—
	02/27/19 ⁽⁶⁾	3,733	1,867	10.01	02/27/29	—	—
	02/26/20	—	—	—	—	1,800	16,236

- (1) Options granted in August 2014 vested immediately upon issuance.
- (2) Options granted in February 2015 vested on the first anniversary of the grant date.
- (3) Options granted in February 2016 vested in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the grant date.
- (4) Options granted in February 2017 vested in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the grant date.
- (5) Options granted in February 2018 vest in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the grant date.
- (6) Options granted in February 2019 vest in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the grant date.
- (7) Options granted in February 2020 vest in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the grant date.
- (8) The amount in the column represents restricted shares of common stock granted under the Incentive Plan on February 26, 2020, that will vest in equal increments on the first three anniversaries of the issue date.
- (9) The amounts in this column represents the product of \$9.02, which was the closing price for a share of our common stock reported by Nasdaq on December 31, 2020 (the last trading day of 2020), and the number of shares of restricted stock reflected in the table for Mr. Elley and Mr. Mitchell.

Employment Agreement with Mr. House

On December 19, 2013, Mr. House entered into an Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement (the “2013 Employment Agreement”) with the Company and the Bank, which became effective on January 1, 2014, and replaced the employment agreement entered into by Mr. House with the Company and the Bank on November 7, 2011, when Mr. House first began serving as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank. A copy of the 2013 Employment Agreement was included as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company’s Current Report on Form 8-K, which was filed with the SEC on December 19, 2013.

The initial term of the 2013 Employment Agreement was three years, with an additional year added to the term on each anniversary of the effective date, unless one of the parties provides notice of its intention not to extend the term. The 2013 Employment Agreement provides that Mr. House will be paid and eligible for the following compensation, among other employee benefits: an annual base salary of \$313,384, subject to increase by the Board (which annual base salary was first increased by the Board at its November 2015 meeting); term life insurance coverage in the amount of \$250,000; the use of a Company-owned automobile and reimbursement of reasonable expenses in operating such automobile; temporary housing in Thomasville, Alabama; and reimbursement of ordinary and reasonable expenses incurred in the performance of his duties as Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company and the Bank. In addition, for each year of the term of the 2013 Employment Agreement, Mr. House will be eligible to receive an annual long-term incentive award under the Incentive Plan of up to 5,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, options to purchase up to 10,000 shares of the Company’s common stock, or some combination of the foregoing. The agreement also contains non-compete and confidentiality restrictions. Specifically, Mr. House is prohibited from competing with the Company or the Bank for two (2) years following the termination of his employment and from disclosing confidential and proprietary information for a period of three (3) years after the termination of his employment.

Under the terms of the 2013 Employment Agreement, Mr. House is entitled to certain payments and benefits if his employment terminates due to his retirement, death or involuntary termination, or if his termination is related to a change in control of the Company or the Bank. In the event that Mr. House’s employment terminates due to his death or disability, or Mr. House terminates his employment for any reason other than “good reason,” he is entitled to any accrued and unpaid base salary earned through the date of termination and all vested amounts payable and vested benefits accrued under any otherwise applicable plan, policy, program or practice in which Mr. House was a participant. If Mr. House is involuntarily terminated without “cause” or Mr. House terminates his employment for “good reason,” he is entitled to (i) a lump sum cash payment within thirty (30) days following his termination in an amount equal to the greater of either one (1) times his base salary then in effect or the amount of the base salary that otherwise would have been payable to Mr. House for the remainder of the term and (ii) reimbursement for any premiums paid by Mr. House for COBRA health continuation coverage, subject to limitations in the agreement. In the event of a change in control, Mr. House is not entitled to any payment unless he is terminated or he terminates his employment within six (6) months following the change in control. If Mr. House is terminated without “cause” or if he terminates his employment for “good reason” during the six (6) months following a change in control, he is entitled to a lump sum cash payment within thirty (30) days following his termination in an amount equal to two hundred ninety-nine percent (299%) of his “base amount,” as defined in Section 280G(b)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, subject to all applicable withholdings.

Internal Revenue Code Section 409A imposes significant taxes on an executive officer in the event that he receives deferred compensation that does not satisfy certain statutory and regulatory requirements in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. However, it is the intent of the Company and the Bank that the amounts payable to Mr. House under the employment agreement comply with or are exempt from Section 409A.

Potential Payments Upon Termination or Change in Control

Mr. House's 2013 Employment Agreement contains severance provisions pursuant to which Mr. House is entitled to certain payments or benefits in the event that his employment is terminated without "cause" or for "good reason." See the discussion under "Employment Agreement with Mr. House" for additional information about these potential payments.

In addition, on May 20, 2014, the Company entered into Change in Control Agreements with its executive officers, including Mr. Elley, and on February 22, 2021, the Company entered into an Amended and Restated Change in Control Agreement with Mr. Mitchell (collectively, the "CIC Agreements"). Each of the CIC Agreements provides for an eighteen-month period following a "change in control" (as defined in the CIC Agreements) during which the executive officer will be, upon experiencing a "qualifying termination of employment" (as defined in the CIC Agreements), entitled to a one-time lump sum payment by the Company in an amount equal to two hundred percent (200%) of the executive officer's annual base salary in effect as of the date of termination, in addition to any rights and welfare benefits provided to the executive officer under any plans and programs upon termination of employment. Each of the CIC Agreements also provides that, during the employment period and for a period of two years following termination of employment, the executive officer will be bound by covenants not to compete and not to solicit customers or employees; provided, however, that the non-competition provisions of the CIC Agreements will only apply in the event that the executive officer is entitled to the one-time lump sum payment described above.

Pursuant to the Restricted Stock Award Agreement, if an officer's Continuous Service (as defined in the Incentive Plan) terminates due to death, disability or retirement, 100% of the unvested restricted stock shall vest as of the date of such termination. If the Continuous Service terminates for any reason other than death, disability or retirement, any unvested restricted stock shall be automatically forfeited upon such termination. Pursuant to the Incentive Plan, in the event of a Change in Control (as defined in the Incentive Plan) the Restricted Period (as defined in the Incentive Plan) shall expire immediately with respect to 100% of the shares of restricted stock, subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee.

Pursuant to the Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement ("Option Agreement") between FUSB and a recipient of an option, in the case of termination due to disability, any unvested portion of the option shall become fully vested on the date of termination and the officer (or, in certain circumstances, his personal representative) may exercise the vested option at any time prior to the Expiration Date (as defined in the Option Agreement). In the case of termination due to death, any unvested portion of the option shall become fully vested on the date of death, and the vested option may be exercised by the officer's estate, by a person who acquired the right to exercise the option by bequest or inheritance, or by a person designated pursuant to the Option Agreement at any time prior to the Expiration Date. In the case of termination due to retirement, any unvested portion of the option shall become fully vested on the date of retirement (as defined in the Option Agreement), and the officer may exercise the vested option at any time prior to the Expiration Date. In the case of termination other than for disability, death or retirement, the officer may exercise the vested portion of the option, but only within such period of time ending on the earlier of (a) the date three months following the termination of the officer's continuous service or (b) the Expiration Date; provided, however, that in the case of termination for Cause (as defined in the Incentive Plan), the option (whether vested or unvested) shall immediately terminate and cease to be exercisable. In the case of a Change in Control, the option shall become immediately vested and exercisable with respect to 100% of the shares subject to the option, subject to the discretion of the Compensation Committee.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

In establishing director compensation, the Company considers the significant amount of time that directors expend in fulfilling their duties to the Company and the skill level required by the Company of members of the Board, as well as the importance of attracting and retaining qualified candidates to serve on the Board.

Fees

Until July 1, 2020, compensation for the non-employee directors of the Company was \$600 per month for service as directors and \$500 per Board meeting attended. The Chairperson of the Board received an additional \$750 per month. Non-employee committee members received \$250 per committee meeting attended, and the Chairpersons of the Audit Committee, the Compensation Committee and the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee each received an additional \$150 per committee meeting attended. Non-employee directors were also compensated for attending training meetings, or similar meetings, at the same level as for committee meetings and were reimbursed for reasonable travel expenses incurred in the performance of their duties.

All of the directors of the Company also served as the directors of the Bank, and the non-employee directors received \$400 per month for this service to the Bank. Non-employee directors who serve on committees of the Bank's board of directors or on the board of directors of the Bank's subsidiary, Acceptance Loan Company ("ALC"), received \$250 per meeting attended, in each case with the exception of the Chairperson, who received an additional \$150 per meeting attended.

Beginning July 1, 2020, each of the non-employee directors of the Company receives a \$24,000 annual retainer for service as a director. The Compensation Committee believes that this structure of annual retainers instead of individual meeting fees is more in line with market practice. The non-executive Chairperson of the Board receives an additional \$10,000 annual retainer. The Chairpersons of the committees of the Board receive additional retainer fees as follows: \$7,500 annually for the Chairperson of the Audit Committee and \$5,000 annually for the Chairperson of each of the Compensation Committee and the Executive, Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. In addition, each non-employee director who chairs the board of a Company subsidiary receives \$3,000 annually. The non-employee members of the Board of Directors of ALC include Bruce N. Wilson, Chairperson, and Robert Stephen Briggs.

Equity Compensation

Our directors are eligible to participate in the Incentive Plan, under which they may receive grants of nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units and other types of equity awards designed to align the interests of the directors with those of the Company's shareholders. Pursuant to the First US Bancshares, Inc. Equity-Based Awards Grant Policy, the Compensation Committee established an Annual Base Director Grant, which was awarded to each director who had entered into a director retirement agreement with the Company (as discussed below). Each director who had not entered into such an agreement with the Company received an equity grant in an amount equal to 2.0x the Annual Base Director Grant. The Chairperson of the Board received an additional equity grant.

On February 26, 2020, we awarded a total of 5,220 shares of restricted stock to our directors. The shares vested in full on the first anniversary of the grant date and, therefore, are no longer restricted. During the restricted period, the directors were entitled to vote and receive dividends with respect to their shares of common stock but could not transfer the shares, outside of certain narrow exceptions. The value of the grant of restricted stock to each director is set forth in the "2020 Director Compensation Table" below.

Stock Ownership Guidelines for Non-Employee Directors

We believe that it is important for our directors to have a financial stake in the Company, and we have adopted formal stock ownership guidelines for non-employee directors. Under the ownership guidelines, which

are set forth in our corporate governance standards and guidelines, the Board has specified a requirement that non-employee directors must own at least 400 shares of the Company's common stock. The guidelines further direct that each non-employee director should develop a meaningful ownership position in the Company over time. During 2020, all of our non-employee directors were in compliance with the ownership guidelines. Additional information regarding the beneficial stock ownership of our non-employee directors can be found in the "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management" table contained herein.

Director Retirement Agreements

In order to encourage the members of the Board to continue to serve as directors of the Company, we entered into director retirement agreements with each of our non-employee directors who joined the Board prior to 2013. The director retirement agreements are nonqualified deferred compensation arrangements that are designed to motivate the directors to serve on the Board until their retirement.

We initially entered into the director retirement agreements in 2002 with each member of the Board at that time, including current directors Gordon, Harrison, Meigs and Wilson. In their original form, these agreements promised each director a benefit to be paid annually for ten years, generally beginning on the later of the date on which the director reached age 70 or the date on which the director terminated service as a director. The amount of the benefit was initially set at \$12,000 in September 2002 and was scheduled to increase by 3% each year until the director reached age 70 or his or her service as a director was terminated. The benefit was to be reduced if the director retired from the Board before age 70 or terminated service as a director due to a disability before age 70.

The director retirement agreements provide a change in control benefit. We believe that the interests of the Company's shareholders will be best served if the interests of our directors are aligned with the shareholders' interests. Therefore, the director retirement agreements provide that, if a director is terminated following a change in control of the Company or a change in control of the Bank, we will pay the director annually for ten years, beginning at age 70, an amount equal to the maximum benefit that he or she would have been entitled to receive had the director terminated service as a director at age 70.

The director retirement agreements are subject to Internal Revenue Code Section 409A. On November 20, 2008, the Company and the Bank entered into amendments to the director retirement agreements for each director at the time, the purpose of which was to ensure that the terms of the director retirement agreements comply with Internal Revenue Code Section 409A so that the directors would avoid potential negative tax consequences. The amendments to the director retirement agreements did not materially change the scope or amount of benefits to which the directors are entitled but may affect the time and form of payment of such benefits. The director retirement agreements entered into by directors joining the Board subsequent to the November 2008 amendments (current directors Bearden and McPhearson) comply with Section 409A.

On January 25, 2017, the agreements with current directors Gordon, Harrison, Meigs and Wilson were again amended to reflect the increase in the mandatory retirement age for Board members from age 70 to age 75. Specifically, the 2017 amendment clarified that the annual increases in the amount of the annual benefit payable pursuant to the agreement will terminate at the end of the plan year (commencing on September 1 and ending on August 31) immediately preceding the date of the first meeting of shareholders of the Company at which directors are elected, following the date on which the director reaches the mandatory retirement age set forth in the Company's Bylaws. No amendments were required to the agreements with current directors Bearden and McPhearson to reflect this clarification.

Deferral Plan

Non-employee directors may elect to defer payment of all or any portion of their fees earned as directors under the First US Bancshares, Inc. Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan (the "Deferral Plan"). The Deferral Plan, which was ratified at the Annual Meeting of the Company's shareholders held on May 11, 2004, permits non-employee directors to invest their directors' fees and to receive the adjusted value of the deferred amounts in cash and/or shares of the Company's common stock. If the deferred amounts are invested

in share units, the return is determined as if such funds had been invested in the Company's common stock, and, if the deferred amounts are invested in cash, the return is calculated at an interest rate equal to the 30-Day London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) plus 75 basis points. Deferred amounts generally are distributed to a director at the termination of such individual's service as a director of the Company, either in a lump sum payment or in annual installment payments. During 2020, six of our twelve non-employee directors deferred some or all of their directors' fees under the Deferral Plan.

2020 Director Compensation Table

The following table provides information regarding compensation earned by or paid to the Company's non-employee directors in 2020.

Name ⁽¹⁾	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash ⁽²⁾	Stock Awards ⁽³⁾	Option Awards ⁽⁴⁾	Nonqualified Deferred Compensation ⁽⁵⁾	All Other Compensation ⁽⁶⁾	Total
Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.	\$32,150	\$3,582	—	\$ 3,440	\$141	\$39,313
Robert Stephen Briggs	39,600	8,597	—	—	144	48,341
Sheri S. Cook	26,300	7,164	—	—	—	33,464
John C. Gordon	29,200	3,582	—	24,050	154	56,986
David P. Hale	24,500	7,164	—	—	257	31,921
William G. Harrison	24,750	3,582	—	16,973	—	45,305
J. Lee McPhearson	28,300	3,582	—	12,668	195	44,745
Jack W. Meigs	24,750	3,582	—	23,961	196	52,489
Aubrey S. Miller	25,000	7,164	—	—	24	32,188
Donna D. Smith	30,601	7,164	—	—	—	37,765
Howard M. Whitted ⁽⁷⁾	10,000	3,582	—	12,484	887	26,953
Bruce N. Wilson	29,650	3,582	—	28,022	310	61,564

- (1) Although Mr. House serves on the Board in addition to his service as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Company and the Bank, he currently receives no additional fees for his service on the Board; therefore, no additional information with respect to Mr. House is presented in this table.
- (2) During 2020, all of our non-employee directors deferred all or a portion of their director fees pursuant to the Deferral Plan, except for Messrs. Harrison, McPhearson, Meigs, Miller and Ms. Smith.
- (3) The amounts presented in this column represent the fair value of the shares of restricted common stock granted to the directors on the date of grant in accordance with ASC Topic 718. As of December 31, 2020, the aggregate number of unvested shares of restricted stock for each director was as follows: for Mr. Bearden, 300 shares; for Mr. Briggs, 720 shares; for Ms. Cook, 600 shares; for Mr. Gordon, 300 shares; for Mr. Hale, 600 shares; for Mr. Harrison, 300 shares; for Mr. McPhearson, 300 shares; for Mr. Meigs, 300 shares; for Mr. Miller, 600 shares; for Ms. Smith, 600 shares; for Mr. Wilson, 300 shares.
- (4) As of December 31, 2020, the aggregate number of outstanding, unexercised options for each director was as follows: for Mr. Bearden, 6,300 options; for Mr. Briggs, 6,000 options; for Ms. Cook, 6,000 options; for Mr. Gordon, 4,500 options; for Mr. Hale, 0 options; for Mr. Harrison, 4,500 options; for Mr. McPhearson, 4,500 options; for Mr. Meigs, 4,500 options; for Mr. Miller, 6,000 options; for Ms. Smith, 6,000 options; for Mr. Whitted, 4,500 options; for Mr. Wilson, 4,500. No new options were granted to any of our non-employee directors during 2019 or 2020.
- (5) This column represents the change in the present value of a director's accumulated benefit under his or her director retirement agreement in 2020. The change in present value of certain agreements was impacted by reductions in discount rate assumptions used in the calculation of present value.
- (6) This column reflects reimbursements for mileage and related expenses paid to certain non-employee directors who traveled outside their county of residence to attend any Board or committee meeting and are reimbursed for mileage.
- (7) Howard M. Whitted did not stand for re-election as a director at the 2020 Annual Meeting.

COMPENSATION COMMITTEE INTERLOCKS AND INSIDER PARTICIPATION

The Compensation Committee consists of Donna D. Smith, Chairperson, Andrew C. Bearden, Jr., Robert Stephen Briggs, Sheri S. Cook, Jack W. Meigs and Aubrey S. Miller. Pursuant to the Compensation Committee's charter, Mr. House, Chief Executive Officer and President of the Company, is permitted to be present at meetings during which executive compensation other than for himself is under review and consideration. No member of the Compensation Committee nor director during 2020 was an executive officer of another company with a board of directors that has a comparable committee on which one of our executive officers serves on either the board of directors or the comparable compensation committee. No member of our Compensation Committee during 2020 had any relationships requiring disclosure under Item 404 of Regulation S-K.

SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT

As of March 10, 2021, no person was known to management to be the beneficial owner of more than 5% of the Company's outstanding common stock. The following table sets forth the number and percentage of outstanding shares of the Company's common stock beneficially owned as of March 10, 2021, by (i) the Named Executive Officers; (ii) each director and director nominee of the Company and (iii) all current executive officers and directors of the Company as a group.

NAME OF BENEFICIAL OWNER	AMOUNT AND NATURE OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP ⁽¹⁾	PERCENT OF CLASS
Andrew C. Bearden, Jr. ⁽²⁾	21,833	*
Robert Stephen Briggs ⁽³⁾	51,440	*
Sheri S. Cook ⁽⁴⁾	13,606	*
Thomas S. Elley ⁽⁵⁾	46,200	*
John C. Gordon ⁽⁶⁾	179,261	2.87%
David P. Hale ⁽⁷⁾	17,181	*
William G. Harrison ⁽⁸⁾	63,033	1.01%
James F. House ⁽⁹⁾	122,239	1.95%
J. Lee McPhearson ⁽¹⁰⁾	26,714	*
Jack W. Meigs ⁽¹¹⁾	9,897	*
Aubrey S. Miller ⁽¹²⁾	10,767	*
William C. Mitchell ⁽¹³⁾	47,890	*
Donna D. Smith ⁽¹⁴⁾	12,767	*
Bruce N. Wilson ⁽¹⁵⁾	19,366	*
All current directors and executive officers as a group (16 persons)	732,061	11.25%

* Represents less than 1% of the outstanding shares.

(1) Unless otherwise indicated, the named person has sole voting and sole investment power for the shares indicated. "Percent of class" is based on (i) 6,213,641 shares of the Company's common stock outstanding, (ii) 60,736 shares of common stock equivalents held in the Deferral Plan that may be acquired by certain directors within 60 days and (iii) 230,999 shares of common stock that may be acquired by certain directors and executive officers within 60 days pursuant to the exercise of vested stock options. For each individual included in the table above, "Percent of Class" is calculated by dividing the number of shares beneficially owned by such person by the sum of (i) 6,213,641 shares of common stock outstanding and (ii) the number of additional shares of common stock that such person has the right to acquire within 60 days, if any. For "All current directors and executive officers as a group," "Percent of Class" is calculated by dividing the total number of shares beneficially owned by all 16 persons by the sum of (i) the total number of shares outstanding and (ii) the total number of shares that the members of the group have the right to acquire within 60 days. The percentages in this table have been rounded to the nearest tenth. The Company currently has 10,000,000 shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, authorized for issuance.

(2) Includes (i) 4,798 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. Bearden may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 6,300 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days, (iii) 100 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Bearden has voting rights and (iv) 528 shares owned by Mr. Bearden's spouse, with respect to which Mr. Bearden disclaims beneficial ownership.

(3) Includes (i) 11,332 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. Briggs may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 6,000 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days, (iii) 2,280 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Briggs has voting rights and (iv) 2,500 shares held in the individual retirement account of Mr. Briggs's spouse.

- (4) Includes (i) 2,839 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Ms. Cook may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 6,000 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days and (iii) 1,900 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Ms. Cook has voting rights.
- (5) Includes 33,750 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days.
- (6) Includes (i) 10,560 shares held jointly with Mr. Gordon's spouse, (ii) 17,815 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. Gordon may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (iii) 4,500 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days and (iv) 100 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Gordon has voting rights.
- (7) Includes (i) 6,681 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Dr. Hale may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 1,900 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Dr. Hale has voting rights and (iii) 6,800 shares that are held in a margin account.
- (8) Includes (i) 264 shares held jointly with Mr. Harrison's spouse, (ii) 1,164 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. Harrison may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (iii) 4,500 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days and (iv) 50 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Harrison has voting rights.
- (9) Includes (i) 20,071 shares held in the 401(k) Plan, and (ii) 63,066 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days.
- (10) Includes (i) 11,396 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. McPhearson may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 4,500 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days, (iii) 100 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. McPhearson has voting rights and (iv) 3,000 shares owned by Mr. McPhearson's spouse, with respect to which Mr. McPhearson disclaims beneficial ownership.
- (11) Includes (i) 1,126 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. Meigs may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 4,500 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days, (iii) 100 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Meigs has voting rights, (iv) 2,413 shares held jointly with Mr. Meigs' spouse and (v) 325 shares owned by Mr. Meigs's son, with respect to which Mr. Meigs disclaims beneficial ownership.
- (12) Includes (i) 6,000 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days and (ii) 1,900 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Miller has voting rights.
- (13) Includes (i) 7,357 shares held in the 401(k) Plan and (ii) 36,633 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days.
- (14) Includes (i) 6,000 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days and (ii) 1,900 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Ms. Smith has voting rights.
- (15) Includes (i) 3,585 shares of common stock equivalents held pursuant to the Deferral Plan, with respect to which Mr. Wilson may acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days, (ii) 4,500 shares of common stock underlying options that are exercisable within 60 days, and (iii) 100 shares of unvested restricted common stock with respect to which Mr. Wilson has voting rights.

AUDIT COMMITTEE REPORT

The Audit Committee of the Board is composed of four directors who are independent directors as defined under the applicable Nasdaq listing rules and the SEC rules currently in effect.

The Audit Committee hereby submits the following report:

- We have reviewed and discussed with management the Company's audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020.
- We have discussed with the independent auditors, Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC, the matters required to be discussed with the independent auditors by applicable requirements of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (PCAOB) and the SEC.
- We have received the written disclosures and the letter from the independent auditors, Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC, required by applicable requirements of the PCAOB regarding Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC's communications with the Audit Committee concerning independence and have discussed with Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC its independence. We concluded that the provision of non-financial audit services was compatible with Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC's independence in performing financial audit services.

Based on the review and discussions referred to above, we recommended to the Board that the audited consolidated financial statements be included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020.

It should be noted that management is responsible for the Company's financial reporting process, including its system of internal controls, and the preparation of consolidated financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. The Company's independent registered public accounting firm is responsible for auditing those consolidated financial statements. Our responsibility is to monitor and review this process. It is not our duty or our responsibility to conduct auditing or accounting reviews or procedures.

This report furnished by the Audit Committee:

Andrew C. Bearden, Jr., *Chairperson*
Robert Stephen Briggs
William G. Harrison
Jack W. Meigs

PROPOSAL 2
RATIFICATION OF APPOINTMENT OF
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS

At the direction of the Audit Committee, the ratification of the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC (“Carr, Riggs & Ingram”) as the Company’s independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021, is being presented to the shareholders for approval at the Annual Meeting. Although ratification is not required by our Bylaws or otherwise, the Board is submitting the selection of Carr, Riggs & Ingram to our shareholders for ratification as a matter of good corporate governance. If the selection is not ratified, the Audit Committee will consider whether it is appropriate to select another independent registered public accounting firm. Even if the selection is ratified, the Audit Committee in its discretion may select a different independent registered public accounting firm at any time during the year if it determines that such a change would be in the best interests of the Company and our shareholders.

General

The Audit Committee has approved the engagement of Carr, Riggs & Ingram as the Company’s independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021. Carr, Riggs & Ingram has served as the Company’s principal accountants since August 7, 2008.

The Audit Committee reviews our independent registered public accountants’ performance and independence. In connection with the Audit Committee’s selection of Carr, Riggs & Ingram as our independent registered public accountants for 2021, the Audit Committee considered and discussed, among other factors:

- Carr, Riggs & Ingram’s current and historical performance on the Company’s audit including the extent, timeliness and quality of communications with the Audit Committee and the Company’s management;
- recent reports of the PCAOB’s inspections of Carr, Riggs & Ingram;
- Carr, Riggs & Ingram’s tenure as our independent registered public accountants and its familiarity with our operations, accounting policies and practices, and internal control over financial reporting;
- the Audit Committee’s perception of, and Carr, Riggs & Ingram’s statements regarding, the firm’s independence;
- Carr, Riggs & Ingram’s expertise in the banking industry and the Audit Committee’s perception of its capability in handling issues related specifically to financial institutions;
- the knowledge and experience of the lead audit partner and other key members assigned to our audit service team;
- the appropriateness of Carr, Riggs & Ingram’s fees and the reasonableness of the cost of the audit services; and
- consideration of the time and expense that would be incurred by management in order to onboard a new firm.

Carr, Riggs & Ingram’s partners who are assigned as “lead audit partners” for its audits of public companies are subject to a mandatory rotation policy, and a partner in the firm may not serve as lead audit partner for the firm’s audit of our financial statements for more than five consecutive years. The Audit Committee does not approve or disapprove the accounting firm’s assignment of a particular partner as lead audit partner, or its assignment of other members of the firm to its audit team, for audits of our financial statements. However, in connection with the Audit Committee’s selection of our independent registered public accountants each year, the Audit Committee meets with the proposed lead audit partner, considers the partner’s experience and performance on previous audits and any experience of the Audit Committee with the partner, and seeks and considers the views of our executive management. The Audit Committee then communicates its views regarding that partner to management of the accounting firm.

Based on its evaluation, the Audit Committee believes that Carr, Riggs & Ingram is independent and that it is in our and our shareholders' best interests to retain Carr, Riggs & Ingram as our independent registered public accountants for 2021.

A representative from Carr, Riggs & Ingram is expected to be present at the Annual Meeting, will have the opportunity to make a statement if he or she desires to do so and is expected to be available to respond to appropriate questions.

Pre-Approval Policies and Procedures

The Audit Committee of the Board has adopted policies and procedures for the pre-approval of audit and permissible non-audit services performed by the independent registered public accountants. Pursuant to these policies and procedures, the Audit Committee generally is required to pre-approve the audit and permissible non-audit services performed by the independent registered public accountants in order to assure that the provision of such services does not impair the auditor's independence. Unless a type of service to be provided by the independent registered public accountants has received general pre-approval, the service will require specific pre-approval by the Audit Committee. Any proposed services exceeding pre-approved cost levels will require specific pre-approval by the Audit Committee. On an annual basis, the Audit Committee may pre-approve specific services that are expected to be provided to the Company by the independent registered public accountants during the following twelve months.

Audit and Other Service Fees

The following table sets forth the aggregate fees billed to the Company for the audit and other services provided by Carr, Riggs & Ingram for 2020 and 2019.

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
Audit Fees	\$255,955	\$248,500
Audit-Related Fees	24,205	23,500
Tax Fees	2,730	2,650
All Other Fees	—	—

Audit Fees

Audit fees were for professional services rendered relating to the audit of the Company's annual consolidated financial statements and the review of financial statements included in the Company's Forms 10-Q and Form 10-K. All of these services were pre-approved by the Audit Committee.

Audit-Related Fees

Audit-related fees were for professional services rendered that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of the Company's consolidated financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." These fees represent the aggregate fees billed for services relating to employee benefit plan audits. All of these services were pre-approved by the Audit Committee.

Tax Fees

Tax fees represent the fees billed for services relating to tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning. All of these services were pre-approved by the Audit Committee.

All Other Fees

There were no other fees paid to Carr, Riggs & Ingram for 2020 or 2019.

Vote Required; Board Recommendation

The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on this matter is needed to ratify the appointment of Carr, Riggs & Ingram as the Company's independent registered public accountants for the year ending December 31, 2021. Unless instructed to the contrary, the shares represented by proxy will be voted FOR this proposal.

THE BOARD RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE FOR THE RATIFICATION OF THE APPOINTMENT OF CARR, RIGGS & INGRAM AS THE COMPANY'S INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS FOR THE YEAR ENDING DECEMBER 31, 2021.

PROPOSAL 3

ADVISORY APPROVAL OF EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, enacted in July 2010, requires that companies provide shareholders with the opportunity to vote to approve, on a non-binding, advisory basis, the compensation of their named executive officers in accordance with the compensation disclosure rules of the SEC. We intend to hold such an advisory vote on the compensation of our Named Executive Officers, commonly known as a “say-on-pay” vote, each year in connection with our annual meeting of shareholders until the next vote on the frequency of the “say-on-pay” vote or until the Board otherwise determines that a different frequency for this advisory vote is in the best interests of our shareholders. The next advisory vote on the frequency of “say-on-pay” votes will occur no later than 2023.

As described in detail under the heading “Executive Compensation,” we believe that the compensation of our executive officers should link rewards to business results and shareholders’ returns. We believe that our compensation program should attract, retain and motivate the executive officers necessary for our current and long-term success and should provide the executive officers with a stake in the future of the Company that corresponds to the stake of each of our shareholders.

The vote on this resolution is not intended to address any specific element of compensation; rather, the vote relates to the compensation of our Named Executive Officers, as described in this Proxy Statement in accordance with the compensation disclosure rules of the SEC. The vote is advisory, which means that the vote is not binding on the Company, the Board or the Compensation Committee of the Board. To the extent that there is any significant vote against our Named Executive Officer compensation as disclosed in this Proxy Statement, the Compensation Committee will evaluate whether any actions are necessary to address the concerns of shareholders.

The affirmative vote of a majority of the shares represented at the Annual Meeting in person or by proxy and entitled to vote on this matter is required for the adoption of this Proposal, the results of which will be non-binding and advisory in nature.

Accordingly, pursuant to Section 14A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, we ask our shareholders to vote on the following resolution at the Annual Meeting:

“RESOLVED, that the Company’s shareholders approve, on an advisory basis, the compensation of the Named Executive Officers, as disclosed in the Company’s Proxy Statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders pursuant to the compensation disclosure rules of the SEC, including the ‘Executive Compensation’ section, the ‘Summary Compensation Table’ and the other related tables and disclosure.”

THE BOARD RECOMMENDS THAT YOU VOTE FOR THE APPROVAL OF THE COMPENSATION OF OUR NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICERS, AS DISCLOSED IN THIS PROXY STATEMENT.

SHAREHOLDER PROPOSALS FOR 2022 ANNUAL MEETING

If any shareholder wishes to present a proposal to be included in the proxy materials for the Company's 2022 Annual Meeting of Shareholders, the shareholder must comply with applicable securities regulations, including providing adequate notice to the Company. Such proposals must be received by the Company at the address noted below on or before November 25, 2021, in order to be considered for inclusion in the Company's proxy materials relating to such meeting.

A shareholder must notify the Company before February 9, 2022, of a proposal for the 2022 Annual Meeting of Shareholders that the shareholder intends to present other than by inclusion in the Company's proxy materials. If the Company does not receive such notice prior to February 9, 2022, then proxies solicited by the Board will be deemed to have conferred discretionary authority to vote upon any such matter.

Any proposal must be submitted in writing, by certified mail, return receipt requested, to:

Beverly J. Dozier, Corporate Secretary
First US Bancshares, Inc.
131 West Front Street
Post Office Box 249
Thomasville, Alabama 36784

OTHER MATTERS

We do not know of any matters to be presented for action at the Annual Meeting other than those set forth in the notice of the Annual Meeting and discussed in this Proxy Statement.

SEC rules permit companies and intermediaries such as brokers to satisfy delivery requirements for proxy statements and notices with respect to two or more shareholders sharing the same address by delivering a single proxy statement or a single notice addressed to those shareholders. Each shareholder continues to receive a separate proxy card. This process, commonly referred to as "householding," provides cost savings for companies. Some brokers household proxy materials, delivering a single proxy statement or notice to multiple shareholders sharing an address, unless contrary instructions have been received from the affected shareholders. Once you have received notice from your broker that they will be householding materials to your address, householding will continue until you are notified otherwise or until you revoke your consent. If, at any time, you no longer wish to participate in householding and would prefer to receive a separate proxy statement or notice, please notify your broker.

The Company will furnish to shareholders without charge, upon written or oral request, a copy of the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K, including the accompanying financial statements and schedules, required to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for the year ended December 31, 2020. Copies of the exhibits to the Form 10-K also will be available upon request. Requests should be made to:

**Beverly J. Dozier, Corporate Secretary
First US Bancshares, Inc.
131 West Front Street
Post Office Box 249
Thomasville, Alabama 36784
Tel. (334) 636-5424**

Please complete, sign and date the enclosed proxy card and send it promptly by mail in the envelope provided for this purpose, or vote your shares via the internet or by telephone using the instructions provided in this Proxy Statement and on your proxy card. The proxy may be revoked by voting during the virtual Annual Meeting, by signing and delivering a later-dated proxy card, by giving written notice of revocation to the Secretary of the Company or by a later vote via the internet or by telephone at any time prior to the voting thereof.

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549**

FORM 10-K

- ☒ ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
FOR THE FISCAL YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020
- OR
- ☐ TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
FOR THE TRANSITION PERIOD FROM _____ TO _____ .
Commission file number: 0-14549

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware
(State or Other Jurisdiction
of Incorporation or Organization)
3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, Alabama
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

63-0843362
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification No.)

35243
(Zip Code)

(205) 582-1200

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of Each Class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of Exchange on Which Registered
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share	FUSB	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has filed a report on and attestation to its management's assessment of the effectiveness of its internal control over financial reporting under Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (15 U.S.C. 7262(b)) by the registered public accounting firm that prepared or issued its audit report. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

State the aggregate market value of the voting and non-voting common equity held by non-affiliates computed by reference to the price at which the common equity was last sold, or the average bid and asked price of such common equity, as of the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter: \$40,043,138.

As of March 12, 2021, the registrant had outstanding 6,213,641 shares of common stock.

DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the registrant's definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 29, 2021 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

First US Bancshares, Inc.
Annual Report on Form 10-K
for the fiscal year ended
December 31, 2020

Table of Contents

Part	Item	Caption	Page No.
		Forward-Looking Statements	3
PART I			
	1	Business	4
	1A	Risk Factors	13
	1B	Unresolved Staff Comments	23
	2	Properties	23
	3	Legal Proceedings	23
	4	Mine Safety Disclosures	23
PART II			
	5	Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities	24
	6	Selected Financial Data	25
	7	Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	26
	7A	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	45
	8	Financial Statements and Supplementary Data	47
	9	Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure	99
	9A	Controls and Procedures	99
	9B	Other Information	99
PART III			
	10	Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance*	100
	11	Executive Compensation*	100
	12	Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters*	100
	13	Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence*	101
	14	Principal Accountant Fees and Services*	101
PART IV			
	15	Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules	102
	16	Form 10-K Summary	105
		Signatures	106

* Portions of the definitive proxy statement for the registrant’s 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be held on April 29, 2021 are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K that are not historical facts are forward-looking statements (as defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995). In addition, First US Bancshares, Inc. (“Bancshares” and, together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), through its senior management, from time to time makes forward-looking statements concerning our expected future operations and performance and other developments. The words “estimate,” “project,” “intend,” “anticipate,” “expect,” “believe,” “continues” and similar expressions are indicative of forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are necessarily estimates reflecting the Company’s best judgment based on current information and involve a number of risks and uncertainties, and various factors could cause results to differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements. Such factors could include those identified from time to time in the Company’s Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) filings and other public announcements, including the factors described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020. Specifically, with respect to statements relating to the sufficiency of the allowance for loan and lease losses, loan demand, cash flows, interest costs, growth and earnings potential, expansion and the Company’s positioning to handle the challenges presented by COVID-19, these factors include, but are not limited to, the rate of growth (or lack thereof) in the economy generally and in the Bank’s and ALC’s service areas; market conditions and investment returns; changes in interest rates; the impact of the current COVID-19 pandemic on the Company’s business, the Company’s customers, the communities that the Company serves and the United States economy, including the impact of actions taken by governmental authorities to try to contain the virus or address the impact of the virus on the United States economy (including, without limitation, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act and subsequent federal legislation) and the resulting effect on the Company’s operations, liquidity and capital position and on the financial condition of the Company’s borrowers and other customers; the pending discontinuation of LIBOR as an interest rate benchmark; the availability of quality loans in the Bank’s and ALC’s service areas; the relative strength and weakness in the consumer and commercial credit sectors and in the real estate markets; collateral values; cybersecurity threats; and risks related to the Paycheck Protection Program. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and the Company undertakes no obligation to revise forward-looking statements to reflect circumstances or events that occur after the dates on which the forward-looking statements are made, except as required by law.

In addition, our business is subject to a number of general and market risks that could affect any forward-looking statements, including the risks discussed under Item 1A herein entitled “Risk Factors.”

PART I

Item 1. Business.

First US Bancshares, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Bancshares” and, together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), is a bank holding company formed in 1983 registered under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the “BHCA”). Bancshares operates one banking subsidiary, First US Bank, an Alabama banking corporation (the “Bank”). Prior to its name change on October 11, 2016, Bancshares was known as United Security Bancshares, Inc. Bancshares and the Bank are headquartered in Birmingham, Alabama.

The Bank conducts a general commercial banking business and offers banking services such as demand, savings, individual retirement account and time deposits, personal and commercial loans, safe deposit box services and remote deposit capture. The Bank operates and serves its customers through 19 full-service banking offices located in Birmingham, Bucksville, Butler, Calera, Centreville, Columbiana, Gilbertown, Grove Hill, Harpersville, Jackson, Thomasville, Tuscaloosa and Woodstock, Alabama; Knoxville and Powell, Tennessee; and Rose Hill and Ewing, Virginia; as well as loan production offices in Mobile, Alabama and the Chattanooga, Tennessee area. In July 2020, the Bank permanently closed one banking office in Thomasville, Alabama.

The Bank has two wholly owned subsidiaries: Acceptance Loan Company, Inc., an Alabama corporation (“ALC”) and FUSB Reinsurance, Inc., an Arizona corporation (“FUSB Reinsurance”). As used herein, unless the context suggests otherwise, references to the “Company,” “we,” “us” and “our” refer to Bancshares, as well as the Bank, ALC, and FUSB Reinsurance, collectively.

The Bank owns all of the stock of ALC. ALC is a finance company headquartered in Mobile, Alabama that performs both indirect lending and conventional consumer finance lending through a branch network. ALC’s branch network serves customers through 20 offices located in Alabama and southeast Mississippi. The Bank serves as the primary funding source for ALC’s operations. ALC sold its branch in Scottsboro, Alabama during the third quarter of 2020.

Effective January 1, 2020, Bancshares transferred a total of \$45.5 million of its indirect loan portfolio from ALC to the Bank. The loans transferred include indirect sales lending relationships originated through prominent national or regional retailers that are managed by the Company on a centralized basis. The Company currently conducts this lending in 11 states, including Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Virginia.

FUSB Reinsurance underwrites credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies sold to the Bank’s and ALC’s consumer loan customers. FUSB Reinsurance is responsible for the first level of risk on these policies up to a specified maximum amount, and a primary third-party insurer retains the remaining risk. A third-party insurer and/or a third-party administrator are responsible for performing most of the administrative functions of FUSB Reinsurance on a contract basis.

Strategy

Our strategy focuses on building and maintaining a strong and diversified balance sheet through continued loan growth, using our branch network and loan production offices, maintaining credit quality and pricing discipline, expense control, and acquisitions where opportunities are identified. In the current environment of the COVID-19 pandemic, we also supported our customers and employees during the economic downturn, evaluated the impact on our earning assets, and repriced our deposits consistent with the lower interest rate environment.

Human Capital Resources

Bancshares has no employees, other than the executive officers discussed in the information incorporated by reference in Part III, Item 10 of this report. As of December 31, 2020, the Bank had 189 full-time equivalent employees, and ALC had 81 full-time equivalent employees. FUSB Reinsurance has no employees. None of our employees are party to a collective bargaining agreement. Management believes that the Company’s employee relations are good.

To facilitate talent attraction and retention, we strive to make the Company an inclusive, safe and healthy workplace, with opportunities for our employees to grow and develop in their careers, supported by strong compensation, benefits, health and welfare programs. Our talent acquisition team uses internal and external resources to recruit highly skilled and talented workers across our markets, and we encourage employee referrals for open positions.

As part of our compensation philosophy, we believe that we must offer and maintain market competitive total rewards programs for our employees in order to attract and retain superior talent. In addition to healthy base wages, additional programs include bonus opportunities, Company matched 401(k) Plan, healthcare and insurance benefits, health savings and flexible spending accounts, vacation and paid time off, family and military leave, flexible work schedules and employee assistance programs.

The success of our business is fundamentally connected to the well-being of our people. Accordingly, we are committed to the health, safety and wellness of our employees. We provide our employees and their families with access to a variety of flexible and convenient health and welfare programs, including benefits that support their physical and mental health by providing tools and resources to help them improve or maintain their health status; and that offer choice where possible so they can customize their benefits to meet their needs and the needs of their families. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, we implemented significant operating environment changes that we determined were in the best interest of our employees, as well as the communities in which we operate, and which comply with government regulations. This includes having a substantial percentage of our employees work from home, while implementing additional safety measures for employees continuing critical on-site work.

Our ongoing diversity and inclusion initiatives support our goal that everyone throughout the Company is engaged in creating an inclusive workplace, and we are focused on sourcing and hiring with fairness and equitable approaches, creating an environment where all of our employees can develop and thrive. We believe it is crucial that we attract and retain talent who desire to enable financial equality through delivery of capable solutions, thoughtful innovation and equitable consumer options in the markets that we serve.

At December 31, 2020, 83% of our workforce was comprised of females, and 19% of our workforce was comprised of individuals who are racially or ethnically diverse. Our Board of Directors includes two females and one racially or ethnically diverse member (representing 25% of Directors). Women and individuals who are racially or ethnically diverse represent 27% of our senior management team, which includes our executive officers.

Competition

We face strong competition in making loans, acquiring deposits and attracting customers for investment services. Competition among financial institutions is based on interest rates offered on deposit accounts, interest rates charged on loans, other credit and service charges relating to loans, the quality and scope of the services rendered, the convenience of banking facilities and, in the case of loans to commercial borrowers, relative lending limits. We compete with numerous other financial services providers, including commercial banks, online banks, credit unions, finance companies, mutual funds, insurance companies, investment banking companies, brokerage firms and other financial intermediaries operating in Alabama and elsewhere. Many of these competitors, some of which are affiliated with large bank holding companies, have substantially greater resources and lending limits than we do. In addition, many of our non-bank competitors are not subject to the same extensive federal regulations that govern bank holding companies and federally insured banks.

The financial services industry is likely to become more competitive as further technological advances enable more companies to provide financial services. These technological advances may diminish the importance of depository institutions and other financial intermediaries.

Supervision and Regulation

General

We are extensively regulated under both federal and state law. These laws restrict permissible activities and investments and require compliance with various consumer protection provisions applicable to lending, deposit, brokerage and fiduciary activities. They also impose capital adequacy requirements and condition Bancshares' ability to repurchase stock or to receive dividends from the Bank. Bancshares is subject to comprehensive examination and supervision by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"), and the Bank and its subsidiaries are subject to comprehensive examination and supervision by the Alabama State Banking Department (the "ASBD") and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (the "FDIC"). These regulatory agencies generally have broad discretion to impose restrictions and limitations on our operations. This supervisory framework could materially impact the conduct and profitability of our activities.

To the extent that the following information describes statutory and regulatory provisions, it is qualified in its entirety by reference to the text of such provisions. Proposals to change the laws and regulations governing the banking industry are frequently raised at both the state and federal level. The likelihood and timing of any changes in these laws and regulations, as well as the impact that such changes may have on us, are difficult to ascertain. A change in applicable laws and regulations, or in the manner in which such laws or regulations are interpreted by regulatory agencies or courts, may have a material effect on our business, operations and earnings.

Regulation of Bancshares

Bancshares is registered as a bank holding company and is subject to regulation and supervision by the Federal Reserve. The BHCA requires a bank holding company to secure the approval of the Federal Reserve before it owns or controls, directly or indirectly, more than five percent (5%) of the voting shares or substantially all of the assets of any bank or thrift, or merges or consolidates with another bank or thrift holding company. Further, under the BHCA, the activities of a bank holding company and any nonbank subsidiary are limited to: (1) those activities that the Federal Reserve determines to be so closely related to banking as to be a proper incident thereto and (2) investments in companies not engaged in activities closely related to banking, subject to quantitative limitations on the value of such investments. Prior approval of the Federal Reserve may be required before engaging in certain activities. In making such determinations, the Federal Reserve is required to weigh the expected benefits to the public, such as greater convenience, increased competition and gains in efficiency, against the possible adverse effects, such as undue concentration of resources, decreased or unfair competition, conflicts of interest, and unsound banking practices.

There are a number of restrictions imposed on us by law and regulatory policy that are designed to minimize potential losses to the depositors of the Bank and the Deposit Insurance Fund maintained by the FDIC (as discussed in more detail below) if the Bank should become insolvent. For example, the Federal Reserve requires bank holding companies to serve as a source of financial strength to their subsidiary depository institutions and to commit resources to support such institutions in circumstances in which they might not otherwise do so. The Federal Reserve also has the authority to require a bank holding company to terminate any activity or to relinquish control of a non-bank subsidiary upon the Federal Reserve's determination that such activity or control constitutes a serious risk to the financial soundness and stability of any bank subsidiary of the bank holding company.

Any capital loan by Bancshares to the Bank is subordinate in right of payment to deposits and certain other indebtedness of the Bank. In addition, in the event of Bancshares' bankruptcy, any commitment by Bancshares to a federal banking regulatory agency to maintain the capital of the Bank will be assumed by the bankruptcy trustee and entitled to a priority of payment.

The Federal Deposit Insurance Act provides that, in the event of the "liquidation or other resolution" of an insured depository institution, the claims of depositors of the institution (including the claims of the FDIC as a subrogee of insured depositors) and certain claims for administrative expenses of the FDIC as a receiver will have priority over other general unsecured claims against the institution. If an insured depository institution fails, then insured and uninsured depositors, along with the FDIC, will have priority of payment over unsecured, non-deposit creditors, including the institution's holding company, with respect to any extensions of credit that they have made to such insured depository institution.

Regulation of the Bank

The operations and investments of the Bank are limited by federal and state statutes and regulations. The Bank is subject to supervision and regulation by the ASBD and the FDIC and to various requirements and restrictions under federal and state law, including requirements to maintain reserves against deposits, restrictions on the types, amount and terms and conditions of loans that it may originate, and limits on the types of other activities in which the Bank may engage and the investments it may make.

The Bank is subject to federal laws that limit the amount of transactions between the Bank and its nonbank affiliates, including Bancshares, but excluding operating subsidiaries, such as ALC. Under these provisions, transactions by the Bank with nonbank affiliates (such as loans or investments) are generally limited to 10% of the Bank's capital and surplus for all covered transactions with any one affiliate and 20% of capital and surplus for all covered transactions with all affiliates. Any extensions of credit to affiliates, with limited exceptions, must be secured by eligible collateral in specified amounts. The Bank is also prohibited from purchasing any "low quality" assets from an affiliate. The Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act") imposed additional requirements on transactions with affiliates, including an expansion of the definition of "covered transactions" and an increase in the length of time for which collateral requirements regarding covered transactions must be maintained.

The Dodd-Frank Act requires the banking agencies and the SEC to establish joint rules or guidelines for financial institutions with more than \$1 billion in assets which prohibit incentive compensation arrangements that the agencies determine to encourage inappropriate risks by the institution. The banking agencies issued proposed rules in 2011 and issued guidance on sound incentive compensation policies. In 2016, the Federal Reserve and the OCC also proposed rules that would, depending upon the assets of the institution, directly regulate incentive compensation arrangements and would require enhanced oversight and recordkeeping. As of December 31, 2020, these rules have not been implemented. With assets of approximately \$891 million, we currently would not be subject to the rules as presently proposed but would become subject to the rules if our assets increased to \$1 billion.

Lending Limits

Under Alabama law, the amount of loans that may be made by a bank in the aggregate to one person is limited. Alabama law provides that unsecured loans by a bank to one person may not exceed an amount equal to 10% of the capital and unimpaired surplus of the bank or 20% in the case of secured loans. For purposes of calculating these limits, loans to various business interests of the borrower, including companies in which a substantial portion of the stock is owned or partnerships in which a person is a partner, must be aggregated with those made to the borrower individually. Loans secured by certain readily marketable collateral are exempt from these limitations, as are loans secured by deposits and certain government securities.

Commercial Real Estate Concentration Limits

In December 2006, the U.S. bank regulatory agencies issued guidance entitled “Concentrations in Commercial Real Estate Lending, Sound Risk Management Practices” to address increased concentrations in commercial real estate (“CRE”) loans. The guidance describes the criteria the agencies will use as indicators to identify institutions potentially exposed to CRE concentration risk. An institution that has (i) experienced rapid growth in CRE lending, (ii) notable exposure to a specific type of CRE, (iii) total reported loans for construction, land development, and other land representing 100% or more of the institution’s capital, or (iv) total CRE loans representing 300% or more of the institution’s capital, and the outstanding balance of the institution’s CRE portfolio has increased by 50% or more in the prior 36 months, may be identified for further supervisory analysis of the level and nature of its CRE concentration risk.

In December 2015, the U.S. bank regulatory agencies issued guidance titled “Statement on Prudent Risk Management for Commercial Real Estate Lending” to remind financial institutions of existing guidance on prudent risk management practices for CRE lending activity, including the 2006 guidance described above. In the 2015 guidance, the agencies noted their belief that financial institutions had eased CRE underwriting standards in recent years. The 2015 guidance went on to identify actions that financial institutions should take to protect themselves from CRE-related credit losses during difficult economic cycles. The 2015 guidance also indicated that the agencies would pay special attention in the future to potential risks associated with CRE lending.

Securities and Exchange Commission

Bancshares is under the jurisdiction of the Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) for matters relating to the offer and sale of its securities and is subject to the SEC’s rules and regulations related to periodic reporting, reporting to shareholders, proxy solicitations and insider trading regulations.

Monetary Policy

Our earnings are and will be affected by domestic economic conditions and the monetary and fiscal policies of the United States government and its agencies. The monetary policies of the Federal Reserve have a substantial effect on the operating results of commercial banks, including the Bank. The Federal Reserve has a significant impact on the levels of bank loans, investments and deposits through its open market operations in United States government securities and through its regulation of, among other things, the discount rate on borrowings of member banks and the reserve requirements against member banks’ deposits. It is not possible to predict the nature and impact of future changes in monetary and fiscal policies.

Deposit Insurance

The Bank’s deposits are insured up to applicable limits by the Deposit Insurance Fund maintained by the FDIC. As a result, the Bank is required to pay periodic assessments to maintain insurance coverage for its deposits. Under the FDIC’s assessment system for banks with less than \$10 billion in assets, the assessment rate is determined based on a number of factors, including the Bank’s CAMELS (supervisory) rating, leverage ratio, net income, non-performing loan ratios, Other Real Estate Owned (OREO) ratios, core deposit ratios, one-year organic asset growth and a loan mix index.

The FDIC has authority to increase insurance assessments. A significant increase in insurance assessments would likely have an adverse effect on our operating expense, results of operations, and cash flows. Management cannot predict what insurance assessment rates will be in the future. Furthermore, deposit insurance may be terminated by the FDIC upon a finding that the institution has engaged in unsafe or unsound practices, is in an unsafe or unsound condition to continue operations, or has violated any applicable law, regulation, rule, order or condition imposed by the FDIC.

Dividend Restrictions

Under Delaware law, dividends may be paid only out of the amount calculated as the present fair value of the total assets of the corporation, minus the present fair value of the total liabilities of the corporation, minus the capital of the corporation. In the event that there is no such amount, dividends may be paid out of the net profits of the corporation for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the immediately preceding fiscal year. Dividends may not be paid, however, out of net profits of the corporation if the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference on the distribution of assets is impaired. Further, the Federal Reserve permits bank holding companies to pay dividends only out of current earnings and only if future retained earnings would be consistent with the company’s capital, asset quality and financial condition.

Since it has no significant independent sources of income, Bancshares' ability to pay dividends depends on its ability to receive dividends from the Bank. Under Alabama law, the Bank may not pay a dividend in excess of 90% of its net earnings unless its surplus is equal to at least 20% of capital. The Bank is also required by Alabama law to seek the approval of the Superintendent of the ASBD prior to the payment of dividends if the total of all dividends declared by the Bank in any calendar year will exceed the total of (1) the Bank's net earnings for that year, plus (2) its retained net earnings for the preceding two years, less any required transfers to surplus. Alabama law defines net earnings as the remainder of all earnings from current operations plus actual recoveries on loans and investments and other assets, after deducting from the total thereof all current operating expenses, actual losses, accrued dividends on preferred stock, if any, and all federal, state and local taxes. The Bank must be able to satisfy the conditions described above in order to declare or pay a dividend to Bancshares without obtaining the prior approval of the Superintendent of the ASBD. In addition, the FDIC prohibits the payment of cash dividends if (1) as a result of such payment, the bank would be undercapitalized or (2) the bank is in default with respect to any assessment due to the FDIC, including a deposit insurance assessment. These restrictions could materially influence the Bank's, and therefore Bancshares', ability to pay dividends.

Capital Adequacy

In July 2013, the federal banking regulatory agencies adopted regulations to implement the framework developed by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision ("Basel Committee") for strengthening international capital and liquidity, known as "Basel III" (the "Basel III Rule"). The Basel III Rule provides risk-based capital guidelines designed to make regulatory capital requirements more sensitive to differences in risk profiles among banks, to account for off-balance sheet exposures, and to minimize disincentives for holding liquid assets. Under these guidelines, assets and off-balance sheet items are assigned to broad risk categories, each with appropriate risk-weights. The net amount of assets remaining after applying the risk-weights to the gross asset values represents the institution's total risk-weighted assets ("RWA"). An institution's total RWA are used to calculate its regulatory capital ratios. The Basel III Rule establishes minimum capital and leverage ratios that supervised financial institutions are required to maintain, while also providing countercyclical capital requirements so that the required amount of capital increases in times of economic expansion and decreases in times of economic contraction, consistent with safety and soundness. Under the Basel III Rule, banks must maintain a specified capital conservation buffer above each of the required minimum capital levels in order to avoid limitations on paying dividends, engaging in share repurchases and paying certain discretionary bonuses.

In December 2017, the Basel Committee published the last version of the Basel III accord, generally referred to as "Basel IV." The Basel Committee stated that a key objective of the revisions incorporated into the framework is to reduce excessive variability of risk-weighted assets, which will be accomplished by enhancing the robustness and risk sensitivity of the standardized approaches for credit risk and operational risk, which will facilitate the comparability of banks' capital ratios; constraining the use of internally modeled approaches; and complementing the risk-weighted capital ratio with a finalized leverage ratio and a revised and robust capital floor. Leadership of the federal banking agencies who are tasked with implementing Basel IV has indicated that it is considering how to appropriately apply these revisions in the United States. Although it is uncertain at this time, some, if not all, of the Basel IV accord may be incorporated into the capital requirements framework applicable to Bancshares and the Bank.

Banking organizations must have appropriate capital planning processes, with proper oversight from the board of directors. Accordingly, pursuant to a separate, general supervisory letter from the Federal Reserve, bank holding companies are expected to conduct and document comprehensive capital adequacy analyses prior to the declaration of any dividends (on common stock, preferred stock, trust preferred securities or other Tier 1 capital instruments), capital redemptions or capital repurchases. Moreover, the federal banking agencies have adopted a joint agency policy statement, noting that the adequacy and effectiveness of a bank's interest rate risk management process and the level of its interest rate exposures are critical factors in the evaluation of the bank's capital adequacy.

In 2018, the U.S. Congress passed, and the President signed into law, the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief, and Consumer Protection Act of 2018 (the "Growth Act") to modify or remove certain financial reform rules and regulations, including some of those implemented under the Dodd-Frank Act. While the Growth Act maintains most of the regulatory structure established by the Dodd-Frank Act, it amends certain aspects of the regulatory framework for small depository institutions with total assets of less than \$10 billion and for large banks with total assets of more than \$50 billion. The Growth Act, among other things, requires the federal banking agencies to issue regulations allowing community bank organizations with total assets of less than \$10 billion and limited amounts of certain assets and off-balance sheet exposures to access a simpler capital regime focused on a bank's Tier 1 leverage capital levels rather than risk-based capital levels that are the focus of the capital rules issued under the Dodd-Frank Act implementing Basel III.

Among other changes, the Growth Act expands the definition of qualified mortgages that may be held by a financial institution and simplifies the regulatory capital rules for financial institutions and their holding companies with total consolidated assets of less than \$10 billion by instructing the federal banking regulators to establish a single "Community Bank Leverage Ratio" of between 8% and 10% to replace the leverage and risk-based regulatory capital ratios. The Growth Act also includes regulatory relief for community banks regarding regulatory examination cycles, call reports, the Volcker Rule (proprietary trading prohibitions), mortgage disclosures, and risk weights for certain high-risk commercial real estate loans. It is difficult to predict at this time when or how any new standards under the Growth Act will ultimately be applied to us or what specific impact the Growth Act and the yet-to-be-written implementing rules and regulations will have on community banks.

In October 2019, the federal banking agencies adopted regulations that exempt a qualifying community bank and its holding company that have Tier 1 leverage ratios of greater than 9% from the risk-based capital requirements of the capital rules issued under the Dodd-Frank Act. A qualifying community banking organization and its holding company that have chosen the proposed framework will not be required to calculate the existing risk-based and leverage capital requirements. A qualifying community banking organization will also be considered to have met the capital ratio requirements to be well capitalized for the agencies' prompt corrective action rules provided it has a community bank leverage ratio greater than 9%. The new community bank leverage ratio framework first became available for banking organizations to use on March 31, 2020.

The rules implementing these provisions of the Growth Act were recently adopted and are not yet effective. Bancshares has not yet made a determination regarding whether it will seek to take advantage of these new capital rules under the Growth Act.

Prompt Corrective Action

In addition to the required minimum capital levels described above, federal law establishes a system of "prompt corrective actions" that federal banking agencies are required to take, and certain actions that they have discretion to take, based on the capital category into which a federally regulated depository institution falls. Regulations set forth detailed procedures and criteria for implementing prompt corrective action in the case of any institution that is not adequately capitalized. Each institution is assigned to one of five categories based on its capital ratios: "well capitalized," "adequately capitalized," "undercapitalized," "significantly undercapitalized" or "critically undercapitalized." Institutions categorized as "undercapitalized" or worse become subject to increasing levels of regulatory oversight and restrictions, which may include, among other things, limitations on growth and activities and payment of dividends.

As of December 31, 2020, the Bank was "well-capitalized" under the prompt corrective action rules. This classification is primarily for the purpose of applying the federal prompt corrective action provisions and is not intended to be, and should not be, interpreted as a representation of our overall financial condition or prospects.

Legislative and Regulatory Responses to the COVID-19 Pandemic

The COVID-19 pandemic is creating extensive disruptions to the global economy, to businesses, and to the lives of individuals throughout the world. There have been a number of regulatory actions intended to help mitigate the adverse economic impact of the pandemic on borrowers, including several mandates from the bank regulatory agencies, requiring financial institutions to work constructively with borrowers affected by the pandemic.

On March 27, 2020, the CARES Act was signed into law. Several provisions within the CARES Act led to action from the bank regulatory agencies and there were also separate provisions within the legislation that directly impacted financial institutions. Section 4022 of the CARES Act allowed, until the earlier of December 31, 2020 or the date the national emergency declared by the President terminates, borrowers with federally-backed one-to-four family mortgage loans experiencing a financial hardship due to the pandemic to request forbearance, regardless of delinquency status, for up to 360 days. Section 4022 also prohibited servicers of federally-backed mortgage loans from initiating foreclosures during the 60-day period beginning March 18, 2020. Further, on August 27, 2020, the FHFA announced that FNMA and FHLMC would extend their single-family moratorium on foreclosures and evictions through December 31, 2020. In addition, President Biden requested that the federal agencies discussed above continue to extend the moratorium on foreclosures on federally-guaranteed mortgages until at least March 31, 2021. In addition, under Section 4023 of the CARES Act, until the earlier of December 31, 2020 and the date the national emergency declared by the President terminates, borrowers with federally-backed multifamily mortgage loans whose payments were current as of February 1, 2020, but who have since experienced financial hardship due to COVID-19, may request a forbearance for up to 90 days. Borrowers receiving such forbearance may not evict or charge late fees to tenants for its duration. On December 23, 2020, the FHFA announced an extension of forbearance programs for qualifying multifamily properties through March 31, 2021. These regulatory and legislative actions may be expanded, extended and amended as the pandemic and its economic impact continue.

Further, on December 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2021 was signed into law, which also contains provisions that could directly impact financial institutions. The act directs financial regulators to support community development financial institutions and minority depository institutions and directs Congress to re-appropriate \$429 billion in unobligated CARES Act funds.

The Paycheck Protection Program (“PPP”), originally established under the CARES Act and extended under the Coronavirus Response and Relief Supplemental Appropriations Act of 2021, authorizes financial institutions to make federally-guaranteed loans to qualifying small businesses and non-profit organizations. These loans carry an interest rate of 1% per annum and a maturity of 2 years for loans originated prior to June 5, 2020 and 5 years for loans originated on or after June 5, 2020. The PPP provides that such loans may be forgiven if the borrowers meet certain requirements with respect to maintaining employee headcount and payroll and the use of the loan proceeds after the loan is originated. The initial phase of the PPP, after being extended multiple times by Congress, expired on August 8, 2020. However, on January 11, 2021, the SBA reopened the PPP for First Draw PPP loans to small business and non-profit organizations that did not receive a loan through the initial PPP phase. Further, on January 13, 2021, the SBA reopened the PPP for Second Draw PPP loans to small businesses and non-profit organizations that did receive a loan through the initial PPP phase. At least \$25 billion has been set aside for Second Draw PPP loans to eligible borrowers with a maximum of 10 employees or for loans of \$250,000 or less to eligible borrowers in low- or moderate-income neighborhoods. Generally speaking, businesses with more than 300 employees and/or less than a 25 percent reduction in gross receipts between comparable quarters in 2019 and 2020 are not eligible for Second Draw PPP loans. Further, maximum loan amounts have been increased for accommodation and food service businesses.

In addition, the federal bank regulatory agencies issued several interim final rules throughout the course of 2020 to neutralize the regulatory capital and liquidity effects for banks that participate in the Federal Reserve liquidity facilities. The interim final rule issued on April 9, 2020, clarifies that a zero percent risk weight applies to loans covered by the PPP for capital purposes and the interim final rule issued on May 15, 2020, permits depository institutions to choose to exclude U.S. Treasury securities and deposits at Federal Reserve Banks from the calculation of the supplementary leverage ratio. These interim final rules were finalized on September 29, 2020.

Community Reinvestment Act

The Community Reinvestment Act (the “CRA”) requires the federal banking regulatory agencies to assess all financial institutions that they regulate to determine whether these institutions are meeting the credit needs of the communities that they serve, including their assessment area(s) (as established for these purposes in accordance with applicable regulations based principally on the location of the institution’s branch offices). Under the CRA, institutions are assigned a rating of “outstanding,” “satisfactory,” “needs to improve” or “unsatisfactory.” An institution’s record in meeting the requirements of the CRA is made publicly available and is taken into consideration in connection with any applications that it files with federal regulators to engage in certain activities, including approval of branches or other deposit facilities, mergers and acquisitions, office relocations or expansions into non-banking activities. The Bank received a “satisfactory” rating in its most recent CRA evaluation.

Anti-Money Laundering Laws

Under various federal laws, including the Currency and Foreign Transactions Reporting Act (also known as the “Bank Secrecy Act”), as amended by the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA PATRIOT) Act, financial institutions are subject to prohibitions against specified financial transactions and account relationships, as well as enhanced due diligence and “know your customer” standards in their dealings with foreign financial institutions and foreign customers. These laws also mandate that financial institutions establish anti-money laundering programs meeting certain standards and require the federal banking regulators to consider the effectiveness of a financial institution’s anti-money laundering activities when reviewing bank mergers and bank holding company acquisitions.

Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002

The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (“Sarbanes-Oxley”) comprehensively revised the laws affecting corporate governance, auditing, executive compensation and corporate reporting for entities with equity or debt securities registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). Among other things, Sarbanes-Oxley and its implementing regulations established new membership requirements and additional responsibilities for audit committees, imposed restrictions on the relationships between public companies and their outside auditors (including restrictions on the types of non-audit services that auditors may provide), imposed additional responsibilities for public companies’ external financial statements on the chief executive officer and chief financial officer, and expanded the disclosure requirements for corporate insiders. The requirements are intended to allow stockholders to more easily and efficiently monitor the performance of companies and directors. We and our Board of Directors have, as appropriate, adopted or modified our policies and practices in order to comply with these regulatory requirements and to enhance our corporate governance practices.

As required by Sarbanes-Oxley, we have adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics applicable to our Board, executives and employees. This Code of Business Conduct can be found on our website at <http://www.firstusbank.com> under the tabs “About – Investor Relations – FUSB Policies.”

Privacy of Customer Information

The Financial Services Modernization Act of 1999 (also known as the “Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act” or the “GLBA”) and the implementing regulations issued by federal banking regulatory agencies require financial institutions to adopt policies and procedures regarding the disclosure of nonpublic personal information about their customers to non-affiliated third parties. In general, financial institutions are required to explain to customers their policies and procedures regarding the disclosure of such nonpublic personal information, and, unless otherwise required or permitted by law, financial institutions are prohibited from disclosing such information except as provided in their policies and procedures. Specifically, the GLBA established certain information security guidelines that require each financial institution, under the supervision and ongoing oversight of its board of directors or an appropriate committee thereof, to develop, implement, and maintain a comprehensive written information security program designed to ensure the security and confidentiality of customer information, to protect against anticipated threats or hazards to the security or integrity of such information, and to protect against unauthorized access to or use of such information that could result in substantial harm or inconvenience to any customer.

Cybersecurity

The Cybersecurity Information Sharing Act of 2015 (“CISA”) was intended to improve cybersecurity in the United States by enhanced sharing of information about security threats among the U.S. government and private sector entities, including financial institutions. CISA also authorizes companies to monitor their own systems notwithstanding any other provision of law and allows companies to carry out cybersecurity defensive measures on their own systems. The law includes liability protections for companies that share cyber threat information with third parties so long as such sharing activity is conducted in accordance with CISA.

In October 2016, the federal bank regulatory agencies issued an Advance Notice of Proposed Rulemaking regarding enhanced cyber risk management standards which would apply to a wide range of large financial institutions and their third-party service providers, including Bancshares and the Bank. The proposed standards would expand existing cybersecurity regulations and guidance to focus on cyber risk governance and management, management of internal and external dependencies, and incident response, cyber resilience, and situational awareness. In addition, the proposal contemplates more stringent standards for institutions with systems that are critical to the financial sector.

The federal banking regulators regularly issue guidance regarding cybersecurity intended to enhance cyber risk management standards among financial institutions. A financial institution is expected to establish multiple lines of defense and to ensure its risk management processes address the risk posed by potential threats to the institution. A financial institution’s management is expected to maintain sufficient processes to effectively respond and recover the institution’s operations after a cyber-attack. A financial institution is also expected to develop appropriate processes to enable recovery of data and business operations if a critical service provider of the institution falls victim to this type of cyber-attack.

State regulators have also been increasingly active in implementing privacy and cybersecurity standards and regulations. Recently, several states have adopted regulations requiring certain financial institutions to implement cybersecurity programs and providing detailed requirements with respect to these programs, including data encryption requirements. Many states have also recently implemented or modified their data breach notification and data privacy requirements. We expect this trend of state-level activity in those areas to continue and are continually monitoring developments in the states in which our customers are located.

In March 2021, Virginia adopted the Consumer Data Protection Act (the “VCDPA”), which imposes certain restrictions and requirements on businesses that collect consumer data for at least 100,000 consumers in Virginia. The Bank currently has fewer than 100,000 customers in Virginia but may become subject to the VCDPA if its customer base grows above that level. The Company could face enforcement actions by the Virginia Attorney General and penalties for noncompliance with the VCDPA.

Regulation of Lending Practices

Our lending practices are subject to a number of federal and state laws, as supplemented by the rules and regulations of the various agencies charged with the responsibility of implementing these laws. These include, among others, the following:

- Truth-In-Lending Act, governing disclosures of credit terms to consumer borrowers;
- Home Mortgage Disclosure Act of 1975, requiring financial institutions to provide information to enable the public and public officials to determine whether a financial institution is fulfilling its obligation to help meet the housing needs of the communities that it serves;
- Equal Credit Opportunity Act, prohibiting discrimination on the basis of race, creed or other specified factors in extending credit;
- Fair Credit Reporting Act of 1978, as amended by the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act, governing the use and provision of information to credit reporting agencies, certain identity theft protections and certain credit and other disclosures;

- Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, governing the manner in which consumer debts may be collected by collection agencies;
- Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act, requiring certain disclosures concerning loan closing costs and escrows, and governing transfers of loan servicing and the amounts of escrows in connection with loans secured by one-to-four family residential properties; and
- Rules and regulations established by the National Flood Insurance Program.

In addition, the Dodd-Frank Act created the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau (the “CFPB”), an independent bureau with broad authority to regulate the consumer finance industry, including regulated financial institutions, non-banks and others involved in extending credit to consumers. The CFPB has authority through rulemaking, orders, policy statements, guidance and enforcement actions to administer and enforce federal consumer financial laws. Although the CFPB has the power to interpret, administer and enforce federal consumer financial laws, the Dodd-Frank Act provides that the federal banking regulatory agencies continue to have examination and enforcement powers over the financial institutions that they supervise relating to the matters within the jurisdiction of the CFPB if the supervised institutions have less than \$10 billion in assets. Even so, the CFPB has adopted a number of rules that impact our lending practices, including, among other things, (1) requiring financial institutions to make a “reasonable and good faith determination” that a consumer has a “reasonable ability” to repay a residential mortgage loan before making such a loan, (2) requiring sponsors of asset-backed securities to retain at least 5% of the credit risk of the assets underlying the securities (and generally prohibiting sponsors from transferring or hedging that credit risk), and (3) imposing a number of new and enhanced requirements on the mortgage servicing industry, including rules regarding communications with borrowers, maintenance of customer account records, procedures for responding to written borrower requests and complaints of errors, servicing delinquent loans, and conducting foreclosure proceedings, among other measures.

Regulation of Deposit Operations

Our deposit operations are subject to federal laws applicable to depository accounts, including, among others, the following:

- Right to Financial Privacy Act, which imposes a duty to maintain the confidentiality of consumer financial records and prescribes procedures for complying with administrative subpoenas of financial records;
- Truth-In-Savings Act, requiring certain disclosures for consumer deposit accounts;
- Electronic Funds Transfer Act and Regulation E, which govern automatic deposits to and withdrawals from deposit accounts and customers’ rights and liabilities arising from the use of automated teller machines and other electronic banking services; and
- Rules and regulations of the various agencies charged with the responsibility of implementing these laws.

Federal Home Loan Bank Membership

The Bank is a member of the Federal Home Loan Bank of Atlanta (“FHLBA”). Each member of the FHLBA is required to maintain a minimum investment in the Class B stock of the FHLBA. The Board of Directors of the FHLBA can increase the minimum investment requirements if it concludes that additional capital is required to allow it to meet its own regulatory capital requirements. Any increase in the minimum investment requirements outside of specified ranges requires the approval of the Federal Housing Finance Agency. Because the extent of any obligation to increase the level of investment in the FHLBA depends entirely on the occurrence of a future event, we are unable to determine the extent of future required potential payments to the FHLBA at this time. Additionally, in the event that a member financial institution fails, the right of the FHLBA to seek repayment of funds loaned to that institution will take priority over the rights of all other creditors.

Website Information

The Bank’s website address is <http://www.firstusbank.com>. Bancshares does not maintain a separate website. Bancshares makes available free of charge on or through the Bank’s website, under the tabs “About – Investor Relations,” its Annual Report on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and all amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with the SEC. These reports are also available on the SEC’s website, <http://www.sec.gov>. Bancshares will provide paper copies of these reports to shareholders free of charge upon written request. Bancshares is not including the information contained on or available through the Bank’s website as a part of, or incorporating such information into, this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 1A. Risk Factors.

Making or continuing an investment in our common stock involves certain risks that you should carefully consider. The risks and uncertainties described below are not the only risks that may have a material adverse effect on us. Additional risks and uncertainties also could adversely affect our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. If any of the following risks actually occurs, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be negatively affected, the market price of your common stock could decline, and you could lose all or a part of your investment. Further, to the extent that any of the information contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K constitutes forward-looking statements, the risk factors set forth below also are cautionary statements identifying important factors that could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by us or on our behalf.

Risks Related to the COVID-19 Pandemic

The novel coronavirus (COVID-19) global pandemic has adversely impacted our business, and the ultimate effect on our business, liquidity, results of operations and financial condition will depend on future developments that are highly uncertain, including the severity, scope and duration of the pandemic, its cumulative economic effects and actions taken by governmental authorities in response to the pandemic.

Beginning in 2020, the global pandemic related to COVID-19 began to impact the worldwide economy and our results of operations. Because of the size and breadth of this pandemic, all of the direct and indirect consequences of COVID-19 are not yet known and may not emerge for some time. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted, and may for some time continue to result, in illness, increased unemployment, temporary closures of many businesses, disruption to trade, travel, employee productivity and other economic activities, and destabilization of financial markets and economic activity. In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the governments of the states in which we operate, and of most other states, have taken preventative or protective actions, such as imposing restrictions on travel and business operations, advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego their time outside of their homes, and ordering temporary closures of businesses that have been deemed to be non-essential. The extent of the impact of COVID-19 on the Company's operational and financial performance is currently uncertain, cannot be predicted and will depend on certain developments, including, among others, the severity, scope and duration of the pandemic, its impact on our customers, employees and vendors, and the continued governmental, regulatory and private sector responses, which may be precautionary, to the coronavirus.

Risks presented by the ongoing effects of the COVID-19 pandemic include the following:

- Impact to Financial Markets. There has been, and we may continue to experience, significant volatility in U.S. financial markets, including equity, fixed-income and commodity markets, and in our investment securities portfolio. Actual and potential declines in the credit quality of our loan portfolio, owing to the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic in the markets that we serve, caused us to increase our loan loss provision during the year ended December 31, 2020 and may lead to further increased provisions for loan losses and increases in our allowance for loan and lease losses. Even after the pandemic subsides, the U.S. economy may experience a recession, and the Company anticipates that the Company's businesses would be materially and adversely affected by a prolonged recession.
- Interest Rate Environment. The COVID-19 pandemic has resulted in a number of Federal Reserve actions. Market interest rates have declined significantly, which has caused a decrease in our net interest margin. We expect that these reductions in interest rates, especially if prolonged, could continue to adversely affect our net interest income and margins and our profitability.
- Loan Deferrals and At-Risk Loans. The Company has implemented initiatives, and may implement additional or expanded initiatives, to provide short-term payment relief to borrowers who have been negatively impacted by COVID-19, such as a deferral of loan payments and the suspension of foreclosures due to unfavorable market conditions. In accordance with the Company's uniform framework for establishing and monitoring credit risk, management will continue to closely evaluate all loans that request and receive COVID-19 deferrals or that are considered to be "at-risk" with respect to the pandemic. However, there continues to be a significant level of uncertainty as to the ultimate impact that the pandemic will have on these borrowers, and such initiatives or accommodations may have a negative impact on the Company's business, financial condition, liquidity, revenues and results of operations in the near term and, if not effective in mitigating the effect of COVID-19 on the Company's customers, may adversely affect the Company's business and results of operations more substantially over a longer period of time. Loan modifications and payment deferrals may also increase our credit risks.
- Impact on our Customers' Financial Condition. The Company's business, financial condition and results of operations generally rely upon the ability of the Company's borrowers to repay their loans, the value of collateral underlying those loans, and demand for loans and other products and services that the Company offers, which are highly dependent on the business environment in the Company's primary markets and the U.S. economy as a whole. Further, the Company's loan deferment program could make it difficult to identify the extent of asset quality deterioration, or otherwise delay the identification of such deterioration, during the deferment period.

- Reduced Demand. There has been and may continue to be reduced consumer spending resulting from job losses and other effects of the pandemic. Reduced demand for the Bank's banking products and services could negatively impact, among other things, our liquidity, regulatory capital and growth strategy. Our asset size and the amounts of deposits from our customers have and may continue to fluctuate significantly based on changes in the financial behaviors of our deposit customers.
- Regulation. The effects of government fiscal and monetary policies enacted in response to the pandemic or its economic impact on the economy and financial stability, generally, and on our business, results of operations and financial condition cannot be predicted.
- Business Disruption. The Company and the Bank have experienced, and may continue to experience, disruptions to the conduct of business due to the following:
 - o Adverse effects to employees' health, which may necessitate their recovery away from work;
 - o Shelter in place regulations, or other restrictions and interruptions of our business and contact with our customers;
 - o Unavailability of key personnel necessary to conduct the Company's and the Bank's business activities;
 - o Sustained closures of our branch lobbies or the offices of our customers;
 - o Inability to provide customer support; and
 - o Inability of vendors and third-party service providers to work or provide services effectively, including because of illness, quarantines, government actions or other restrictions in connection with the pandemic.

As we sought to protect the health and safety of our employees and customers during the year ended December 31, 2020, we took numerous actions to modify our business operations, including restricting employee travel, directing a significant percentage of our employees that were able to do so to work from home, closing the lobbies of many of our branches, and, in some cases, the branch itself, and implementing our business continuity plans and protocols. If the Company is unable to recover from a business disruption on a timely basis, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

- Security Concerns. The COVID-19 pandemic has contributed to or resulted in heightened cybersecurity, information security and operational risks as a result of work-from-home arrangements and increased levels of remote access. Cybercriminals increased their attempts to compromise business and consumer e-mails, including phishing attempts, and fraudulent vendors or other parties have viewed the pandemic as an opportunity to prey upon consumers and businesses during this time. This could result in increased fraud losses to us or our customers. The increase in online and remote banking activities may also increase the risk of fraud against our customers.
- Increase in Expenses. In the near-term, non-interest expense may increase due to expenditures incurred by the Company in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

Any of the above events could cause, contribute to or exacerbate the other risks and uncertainties enumerated below in this Annual Report on Form 10-K or otherwise in this report, and could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations or financial condition. We have implemented our business contingency plan and taken other precautions with respect to the COVID-19 global pandemic. However, such measures may not adequately protect our business from the full impacts of the pandemic.

Since the Bank is a participating lender in the Small Business Administration ("SBA") Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"), the Company and the Bank are subject to additional risks of litigation from the Bank's customers or other parties regarding the Bank's processing of loans for the PPP and risks that the SBA may not fund some or all PPP loan guarantees.

On March 27, 2020, President Trump signed the CARES Act, which included a \$349 billion loan program administered through the SBA referred to as the PPP. Under the PPP, small businesses and other entities and individuals can apply for loans from existing SBA lenders and other approved regulated lenders that enroll in the program, subject to numerous limitations and eligibility criteria. The Bank participated as a lender in the PPP. The PPP opened on April 3, 2020; however, because of the short timeframe between the passing of the CARES Act and the opening of the PPP, there was and is some ambiguity in the laws, rules and guidance regarding the operation of the PPP, which exposes the Company to risks relating to noncompliance with the PPP. Congress approved approximately \$310 billion of additional funding for the PPP on April 24, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, the remaining balance of PPP loans originated by the Company totaled \$11.9 million.

In December 2020, President Trump signed an additional relief bill which provides for \$284 billion in new funding for PPP loans. In January 2021, the SBA initiated a new program to allow SBA lenders to begin obtaining approval for new PPP loans. The Bank has begun processing new applications.

Since the opening of the PPP, several other larger banks have been subject to litigation regarding the process and procedures that such banks used in processing applications for the PPP. The Company and the Bank may be exposed to the risk of litigation, from both customers and non-customers that approached the Bank regarding PPP loans, regarding the process and procedures used in processing applications for the PPP. If any such litigation is filed against the Company or the Bank and is not resolved in a manner favorable to the Company or the Bank, it may result in significant financial liability or adversely affect the Company's reputation. In addition, litigation can be costly, regardless of outcome. Any financial liability, litigation costs or reputational damage caused by PPP-related litigation could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations. The Bank also has credit risk on PPP loans, if the SBA determines deficiencies in the manner in which PPP loans were originated, funded or serviced by the Bank, such as an issue with the eligibility of a borrower to receive a PPP loan, including those related to the ambiguity in the laws, rules and guidance regarding the PPP's operation. In the event of a loss resulting from a default on a PPP loan and a determination by the SBA that there were deficiencies in the manner in which the PPP loan was originated, funded or serviced by the Company, the SBA may deny its liability under the PPP loan guaranty, reduce the amount of the guaranty, or, if it has already paid under the guaranty, seek recovery of any loss related to the deficiency from the Company. Similar issues may also result in the denial of forgiveness of PPP loans, which would adversely affect and could result in losses, including possible bankruptcies, which may expose us to further costs and potential losses.

Credit Risks

If loan losses are greater than anticipated, our earnings may be adversely affected.

As a lender, we are exposed to the risk that customers will be unable to repay their loans according to their terms and that any collateral securing the payment of their loans may not be sufficient to assure repayment. Credit losses are inherent in the business of making loans. Our credit risk with respect to our real estate and construction loan portfolio relates principally to the creditworthiness of individuals and the value of the real estate serving as security for the repayment of loans, and the credit risk with respect to our commercial and consumer loan portfolio relates principally to the general creditworthiness of businesses and individuals within the local markets in which we operate. We make various assumptions and judgments about the collectability of our loan portfolio and provide an allowance for potential loan losses based on a number of factors. We believe that our allowance for loan losses is adequate. However, if estimates, assumptions or judgments used in calculating this allowance are incorrect, the allowance for loan losses may not be sufficient to cover our actual loan losses. Deterioration of economic conditions affecting borrowers, new information regarding existing loans, inaccurate management assumptions, identification of additional problem loans and other factors, both within and outside of our control, may result in higher levels of nonperforming assets and charge-offs and loan losses in excess of our current allowance for loan losses, requiring us to make material additions to our allowance for loan losses, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. The actual amount of future provisions for loan losses cannot be determined at this time and may vary from the amounts of past provisions. In addition, banking regulators periodically review our allowance for loan losses and may require us to increase our provision for loan losses or recognize further charge-offs if the regulators' judgments are different than those of our management. Material additions to the allowance could materially decrease our net income.

In accordance with section 4013 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act, the Company implemented initiatives to provide short-term payment relief to borrowers who have been negatively impacted by COVID-19. Over 1,900 of the Company's borrowers requested and were granted pandemic-related deferments by the Company during the year ended December 31, 2020. Although the interpretive guidance defines short-term as six months, the majority of deferments granted by the Company were for terms of 90 days or less. As of December 31, 2020, 110 borrowers with an aggregate principal balance totaling approximately \$8.1 million had active loan payment deferments. The deferments could contribute to higher credit losses.

We may be required to increase our allowance for loan losses as a result of a recent change to an accounting standard.

The measure of our allowance for loan losses depends in part on the adoption and interpretation of accounting standards. The Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, recently issued *Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-13, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses*. This ASU provides a new credit impairment model, the Current Expected Credit Loss, or CECL model, which, as a result of a delay in implementation for smaller reporting companies announced by the FASB during the fourth quarter of 2019, will apply to us in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2022. CECL will require financial institutions to estimate and develop a provision for credit losses at origination for the lifetime of the loan, as opposed to reserving for incurred or probable losses up to the balance sheet date. Under the CECL model, credit deterioration would be reflected in the income statement in the period of origination or acquisition of the loan, with changes in expected credit losses due to further credit deterioration or improvement reflected in the periods in which the expectation changes. Accordingly, implementation of the CECL model will change our current method of providing allowances for loan losses, which would likely require us to increase our allowance for loan losses. Moreover, the CECL model likely would create more volatility in our level of allowance for loan losses. We expect to recognize a one-time cumulative effect adjustment to the allowance for loan and lease losses as of the beginning of the first quarter of 2023, equal to the difference between the amount of our allowance under the incurred loss methodology and under CECL. However, we cannot yet determine the magnitude of any such one-time cumulative adjustment or of the overall impact of the new standard on our financial condition or results of operations. A material increase in our level of allowance for loan losses could adversely affect our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Market and Industry Risks

Our business and operations may be materially adversely affected by national and local market economic conditions.

Our business and operations, which primarily consist of banking activities, including lending money to customers in the form of loans and borrowing money from customers in the form of deposits, are sensitive to general business and economic conditions in the United States generally, and in our local markets in particular. If economic conditions in the United States or any of our local markets weaken, our growth and profitability from our operations could be constrained. The current economic environment is characterized by interest rates near historically low levels, which impacts our ability to attract deposits and to generate attractive earnings through our loan and investment portfolios. All of these factors can individually or in the aggregate be detrimental to our business, and the interplay between these factors can be complex and unpredictable. Unfavorable market conditions can result in a deterioration in the credit quality of our borrowers and the demand for our products and services, an increase in the number of delinquencies, defaults and charge-offs, additional provisions for loan losses, a decline in the value of our collateral, and an overall material adverse effect on the quality of our loan portfolio.

The economic conditions in our local markets may be different from the economic conditions in the United States as a whole. Our success depends to a certain extent on the general economic conditions of the geographic markets that we serve in Alabama, Mississippi, Tennessee and Virginia. Local economic conditions in these areas have a significant impact on our commercial, real estate and construction loans, the ability of borrowers to repay these loans and the value of the collateral securing these loans. Adverse changes in the economic conditions of the southeastern United States in general or any one or more of these local markets could negatively impact the financial results of our banking operations and have a negative effect on our profitability. For example, significant unemployment in the timber industry could cause widespread economic distress in many of the areas that we serve. Similar trends in other industries or sectors that we serve could have a significant negative effect on our profitability.

For a discussion of the impact of and the ongoing risks to our business associated with the COVID-19 pandemic, see “Risks Related to the COVID-19 Pandemic” above.

The banking industry is highly competitive, which could result in loss of market share and adversely affect our business.

We encounter strong competition in making loans, acquiring deposits and attracting customers for investment services. We compete with commercial banks, online banks, credit unions, finance companies, mutual funds, insurance companies, investment banking companies, brokerage firms and other financial intermediaries operating in our markets and elsewhere in various segments of the financial services market. Many of these competitors, some of which are affiliated with large bank holding companies, have substantially greater resources and lending limits than we do. In addition, many of our non-bank competitors are not subject to the same extensive federal regulations that govern bank holding companies and federally insured banks, and, as a result, may be able to offer certain products and services at a lower cost than we are able to offer, which could adversely affect our business.

Rapid and significant changes in market interest rates may adversely affect our performance.

Most of our assets and liabilities are monetary in nature and are therefore subject to significant risks from changes in interest rates. Our profitability depends to a large extent on net interest income, and changes in interest rates can impact our net interest income as well as the valuation of our assets and liabilities. Our consolidated results of operations are affected by changes in interest rates and our ability to manage interest rate risks. Changes in market interest rates, changes in the relationships between short-term and long-term market interest rates and changes in the relationships between different interest rate indices can affect the interest rates charged on interest-earning assets differently than the interest rates paid on interest-bearing liabilities. These differences could result in an increase in interest expense relative to interest income or a decrease in our interest rate spread. For a more detailed discussion of these risks and our management strategies for these risks, see “Item 7. Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations.” Our net interest margin depends on many factors that are partly or completely out of our control, including competition, federal economic monetary and fiscal policies and general economic conditions. Despite the implementation of strategies to manage interest rate risks, changes in interest rates may have a material adverse impact on our profitability.

The performance of our investment portfolio is subject to fluctuations due to changes in interest rates and market conditions.

Changes in interest rates can negatively affect the performance of most of our investments. Interest rate volatility can reduce gains or create losses in our investment portfolios. Interest rates are highly sensitive to many factors, including governmental monetary policies, domestic and international economic and political conditions and other factors beyond our control. Fluctuations in interest rates affect returns on, and the market value of, investment securities. The fair market value of the securities in our portfolio and the investment income from these securities also fluctuate depending on general economic and market conditions. In addition, actual net investment income and/or cash flows from investments that carry prepayment risk, such as mortgage-backed and other asset-backed securities, may differ from those anticipated at the time of investment as a result of interest rate fluctuations. The potential effect of these factors is heightened due to the current conditions in the financial markets and economic conditions generally.

Changes in the policies of monetary authorities and other government action could adversely affect our profitability.

Our consolidated results of operations are affected by credit policies of monetary authorities, particularly the Federal Reserve. The instruments of monetary policy employed by the Federal Reserve include open market operations in United States government securities, changes in the discount rate or the federal funds rate on bank borrowings and changes in reserve requirements against bank deposits. In view of changing conditions in the national economy and in the money markets, we cannot predict future changes in interest rates, deposit levels, loan demand or our business and earnings. Furthermore, the actions of the United States government and other governments in responding to such conditions may result in currency fluctuations, exchange controls, market disruption and other adverse effects.

Uncertainty relating to the LIBOR calculation process and potential phasing out of LIBOR may adversely affect our results of operations.

On July 27, 2017, the Chief Executive of the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, which regulates LIBOR, announced that it intends to stop persuading or compelling banks to submit rates for the calibration of LIBOR to the administrator of LIBOR after 2021. The announcement indicates that the continuation of LIBOR on the current basis cannot and will not be guaranteed after 2021. It is impossible to predict whether and to what extent banks will continue to provide LIBOR submissions to the administrator of LIBOR or whether any additional reforms to LIBOR may be enacted in the United Kingdom or elsewhere. While there is no consensus on what rate or rates may become accepted alternatives to LIBOR, a group of large banks, the Alternative Reference Rate Committee (ARRC), selected, and the Federal Reserve Bank of New York started in April 2018 to publish, the Secured Overnight Finance Rate, or SOFR, as an alternative to LIBOR. SOFR is a broad measure of the cost of borrowing cash overnight collateralized by Treasury securities, given the depth and robustness of the U.S. Treasury repurchase market. Furthermore, the Bank of England has commenced publication of a reformed Sterling Overnight Index Average (SONIA), comprised of a broader set of overnight Sterling money market transactions, as of April 23, 2018. The SONIA has been recommended as the alternative to Sterling LIBOR by the Working Group on Sterling Risk-Free Reference Rates.

While we expect LIBOR to continue to be available in substantially its current form until the end of 2021 or shortly before that, it is possible that LIBOR quotes will become unavailable prior to that point. This could result, for example, if sufficient banks decline to make submissions to the LIBOR administrator. In that case, the risks associated with the transition to an alternative reference rate will be accelerated and magnified. These risks may also be increased due to the shorter time for preparing for the transition. On March 5, 2021, ICE Benchmark Administration (“IBA”), the administrator of LIBOR, released the much-anticipated feedback statement (“Cessation Statement”) reporting the results of its December 2020 Consultation on potential Cessation. Pursuant to the Cessation Statement, IBA intends to cease publication of (i) the 1 Week and 2 Month USD LIBOR settings immediately following the LIBOR publication on December 31, 2021, and (ii) the Overnight and 1, 3, 6 and 12 Month USD LIBOR settings immediately following the LIBOR publication on June 30, 2023, subject to any rights of the UK Financial Conduct Authority (“FCA”), the regulatory supervisor of IBA, to compel IBA to continue publication using a changed methodology. The outcome of these actions and their impact on LIBOR could materially affect the economics as well as the timing of the transition away from LIBOR.

At this time, it is impossible to predict whether SOFR and SONIA will become accepted alternatives to LIBOR or the effect of any such alternatives on the value of LIBOR-based securities and variable rate loans, subordinated debentures, or other securities or financial arrangements, given LIBOR’s role in determining market interest rates globally. Uncertainty as to the nature of alternative reference rates and as to potential changes or other reforms to LIBOR may adversely affect LIBOR rates and the value of LIBOR-based loans and securities in our portfolio and may impact the availability and cost of hedging instruments and borrowings. If LIBOR rates are no longer available, and we are required to implement substitute indices for the calculation of interest rates under our loan agreements with our borrowers, we may incur significant expenses in effecting the transition, and may be subject to disputes or litigation with customers over the appropriateness or comparability to LIBOR of the substitute indices, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

Risks Related to Privacy and Technology

Technological changes in the banking and financial services industries may negatively impact our results of operations and our ability to compete.

The banking and financial services industries are undergoing rapid changes, with frequent introductions of new technology-driven products and services. In addition to enhancing the level of service provided to customers, the effective use of technology increases efficiency and enables financial institutions to reduce costs. To remain competitive, financial institutions must continuously evaluate changing customer preferences with respect to emerging technologies and develop plans to address such changes in the most cost-effective manner possible. Our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to use technology to offer products and services that provide convenience to customers and create additional efficiencies in operations, and our failure to do so could negatively impact our business. Additionally, our competitors may have greater resources to invest in technological improvements than we do, and we may not be able to effectively implement new technology-driven products and services, which could reduce our ability to effectively compete.

Our information systems may experience a failure or interruption.

We rely heavily on communications and information systems to conduct our business. Any failure or interruption in the operation of these systems could impair or prevent the effective operation of our customer relationship management, general ledger, deposit, lending or other functions. While we have policies and procedures designed to prevent or limit the effect of a failure or interruption in the operation of our information systems, there can be no assurance that any such failures or interruptions will not occur or, if they do occur, that they will be adequately addressed. The occurrence of any failures or interruptions impacting our information systems could damage our reputation, result in a loss of customer business, and expose us to additional regulatory scrutiny, civil litigation and possible financial liability, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We use information technology in our operations and offer online banking services to our customers, and unauthorized access to our customers' confidential or proprietary information as a result of a cyber-attack or otherwise could expose us to reputational harm and litigation and adversely affect our ability to attract and retain customers.

Information security risks for financial institutions have generally increased in recent years, in part because of the proliferation of new technologies, the use of the internet and telecommunications technologies to conduct financial transactions, and the increased sophistication and activities of organized crime, hackers, terrorists, activists and other external parties. We are under continuous threat of loss due to hacking and cyber-attacks, especially as we continue to expand customer capabilities to utilize the internet and other remote channels to transact business. Our risk and exposure to these matters remains heightened because of the evolving nature and complexity of these threats from cybercriminals and hackers, our plans to continue to provide internet banking channels, and our plans to develop additional remote connectivity solutions to serve our customers. Therefore, the secure processing, transmission and storage of information in connection with our online banking services are critical elements of our operations. However, our network could be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer viruses and other malware, phishing schemes or other security failures. In addition, our customers may use personal smartphones, tablet PCs or other mobile devices that are beyond our control systems in order to access our products and services. Our technologies, systems and networks, and our customers' devices, may become the target of cyber-attacks, electronic fraud or information security breaches that could result in the unauthorized release, gathering, monitoring, use, loss or destruction of our or our customers' confidential, proprietary and other information, or otherwise disrupt our or our customers' or other third parties' business operations. As cyber threats continue to evolve, we may be required to spend significant capital and other resources to protect against these threats or to alleviate or investigate problems caused by such threats. To the extent that our activities or the activities of our customers involve the processing, storage or transmission of confidential customer information, any breaches or unauthorized access to such information could present significant regulatory costs and expose us to litigation and other possible liabilities. Any inability to prevent these types of security threats could also cause existing customers to lose confidence in our systems and could adversely affect our reputation and ability to generate deposits. In addition, we may not have adequate insurance coverage to compensate for losses from a cyber threat event. While we have not experienced any material losses relating to cyber-attacks or other information security breaches to date, we may suffer such losses in the future. The occurrence of any cyber-attack or information security breach could result in potential legal liability, reputational harm, damage to our competitive position, additional compliance costs, and the disruption of our operations, all of which could adversely affect our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

We depend on outside third parties for the processing and handling of our records and data, which exposes us to additional risk for cybersecurity breaches and regulatory action.

We rely on software and internet-based platforms developed by third-party vendors to process various transactions. In some cases, we have contracted with third parties to run their proprietary software on our behalf. These systems include, but are not limited to, general ledger, payroll, employee benefits, loan and deposit processing and securities portfolio accounting. If these third-party service providers experience difficulties, are subject to cybersecurity breaches or terminate their services, and we are unable to replace them with other service providers on a timely basis, our operations could be interrupted. If an interruption were to continue for a significant period of time, our business, consolidated financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected. While we perform a review of controls instituted by the applicable vendors over these programs in accordance with industry standards and perform our own testing of user controls, we must rely on the continued maintenance of controls by these third-party vendors, including safeguards over the security of customer data. In addition, we maintain, or contract with third parties to maintain, daily backups of key processing outputs in the event of a failure on the part of any of these systems. Nonetheless, we may incur a temporary disruption in our ability to conduct business or process transactions, or damage to our reputation, if the third-party vendor fails to adequately maintain internal controls or institute necessary changes to systems. Such a disruption or breach of security could have a material adverse effect on our business.

In addition, federal regulators have issued guidance outlining their expectations for third-party service provider oversight and monitoring by financial institutions. Any failure to adequately oversee the actions of our third-party service providers could result in regulatory actions against us, which could adversely affect our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Risks Related to Legal, Reputational and Compliance Matters

We are subject to extensive governmental regulation, and the costs of complying with such regulation could have an adverse impact on our operations.

The financial services industry is extensively regulated and supervised under both federal and state law. We are subject to the supervision and regulation of the Federal Reserve, the FDIC and the ASBD. These regulations are intended primarily to protect depositors, the public and the FDIC's Deposit Insurance Fund, rather than shareholders. Additionally, we are subject to supervision, regulation and examination by other regulatory authorities, such as the SEC and state securities and insurance regulators. If, as a result of an examination, the Federal Reserve, the FDIC or the ASBD were to determine that our financial condition, capital resources, asset quality, earnings prospects, management, liquidity or other aspects of any of our operations had become unsatisfactory, or that we were in violation of any law or regulation, they may take a number of different remedial actions as they deem appropriate. These actions include the power to require us to remediate any such adverse examination findings. We are also subject to changes in federal and state laws, as well as regulations and governmental policies, income tax laws and accounting principles. Regulations affecting banks and other financial institutions are undergoing continuous change, and the ultimate effect of such changes cannot be predicted. Regulations and laws may be modified at any time, and new legislation may be enacted that could affect us. We cannot assure you that any changes in regulations or new laws will not adversely affect our performance or consolidated results of operations. Our regulatory framework is discussed in greater detail under "Item 1. Business – Supervision and Regulation."

We are subject to laws regarding the privacy, information security and protection of personal information, and any violation of these laws or unauthorized disclosure of such information could damage our reputation and otherwise adversely affect our operations and financial condition.

Our business requires the collection and retention of large volumes of customer data, including personally identifiable information in various information systems that we maintain and in those maintained by third parties with whom we contract to provide data services. We also maintain important internal data, such as personally identifiable information about our employees and information relating to our operations. We are subject to complex and evolving laws and regulations governing the privacy and protection of personal information of individuals (including customers, employees, suppliers and other third parties). For example, our business is subject to the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, which, among other things: (1) imposes certain limitations on our ability to share nonpublic personal information about our customers with nonaffiliated third parties; (2) requires us to provide certain disclosures to customers about our information collection, sharing and security practices and to afford customers the right to "opt out" of any information sharing by us with nonaffiliated third parties (with certain exceptions); and (3) requires us to develop, implement and maintain a written comprehensive information security program containing appropriate safeguards based on our size and complexity, the nature and scope of our activities, and the sensitivity of customer information we process, as well as plans for responding to data security breaches. Various state and federal banking regulators and state legislatures have also enacted data security breach notification requirements with varying levels of individual, consumer, regulatory or law enforcement notification in the event of a security breach. Ensuring that our collection, use, transfer and storage of personal information complies with all applicable laws and regulations can increase our costs. Furthermore, we may not be able to ensure that all of our clients, suppliers, counterparties and other third parties have appropriate controls in place to protect the confidentiality of the information that they exchange with us, particularly where such information is transmitted by electronic means. If personal, confidential or proprietary information of customers or others were to be mishandled or misused (in situations where, for example, such information was erroneously provided to unauthorized persons, or where such information was intercepted or otherwise compromised by third parties), we could be exposed to litigation or regulatory sanctions under applicable laws and regulations. Concerns about the effectiveness of our measures to safeguard personal information could cause us to lose customers or potential customers for our products and services and thereby reduce our revenues. Accordingly, any failure or perceived failure to comply with applicable privacy or data protection laws and regulations may subject us to inquiries, examinations and investigations that could result in requirements to modify or cease certain operations or practices or in significant liabilities, fines or penalties, and could damage our reputation and otherwise adversely affect our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our FDIC deposit insurance premiums and assessments may increase and thereby adversely affect our financial results.

The Bank's deposits are insured by the FDIC up to legal limits, and, accordingly, the Bank is subject to periodic insurance assessments by the FDIC. The Bank's regular assessments are determined by its risk classification, which is based on its regulatory capital levels and the level of supervisory concern that it poses. Numerous bank failures during the financial crisis and increases in the statutory deposit insurance limits increased resolution costs to the FDIC and put significant pressure on the Deposit Insurance Fund. The FDIC has authority to increase insurance assessments, and any significant increase in insurance assessments would likely have an adverse effect on us.

We face a risk of noncompliance and enforcement action under the Bank Secrecy Act and other anti-money laundering statutes and regulations.

The Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, the USA PATRIOT Act and other laws and regulations require financial institutions, among other duties, to institute and maintain an effective anti-money laundering program and to file reports such as suspicious activity reports and currency transaction reports. We are required to comply with these and other anti-money laundering requirements. Our federal and state banking regulators, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network and other government agencies are authorized to impose significant civil money penalties for violations of anti-money laundering requirements. We are also subject to increased scrutiny with respect to our compliance with the regulations issued and enforced by the Office of Foreign Assets Control. If our program is deemed deficient, we could be subject to liability, including fines, civil money penalties and other regulatory actions, which may include restrictions on our business operations and our ability to pay dividends, restrictions on mergers and acquisitions activity, restrictions on expansion, and restrictions on entering new business lines. Failure to maintain and implement adequate programs to combat money laundering and terrorist financing could also have significant reputational consequences for us. Any of these circumstances could have a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Bancshares' liquidity is subject to various regulatory restrictions applicable to its subsidiaries.

There are various regulatory restrictions on the ability of Bancshares' subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make other payments to Bancshares. In addition, Bancshares' right to participate in any distribution of assets of any of its subsidiaries upon a subsidiary's liquidation or otherwise will be subject to the prior claims of creditors of that subsidiary, except to the extent that any of Bancshares' claims as a creditor of such subsidiary may be recognized.

The internal controls that we have implemented to mitigate risks inherent to the business of banking might fail or be circumvented.

Management regularly reviews and updates our internal controls and procedures that are designed to manage the various risks in our business, including credit risk, operational risk, financial risk, compliance risk and interest rate risk. No system of controls, however well-designed and operated, can provide absolute assurance that the objectives of the system will be met. If such a system fails or is circumvented, there could be a material adverse effect on our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Changes in tax laws and interpretations and tax challenges may adversely affect our financial results.

The enactment of federal tax reform has had, and is expected to continue to have, far reaching and significant effects on us, our customers and the United States economy. Further, the income tax treatment of corporations may at any time be clarified and/or modified through legislation, administration or judicial changes or interpretations. These changes or interpretations could adversely affect us, either directly or as a result of the effects on our customers.

In the course of our business, we are sometimes subject to challenges from taxing authorities, including the Internal Revenue Service, individual states and municipalities, regarding amounts due. These challenges may result in adjustments to the timing or amount of taxable income or deductions or allocation of income among tax jurisdictions, all of which may require a greater provisioning for taxes or otherwise negatively affect our financial results.

Strategic Risks

We intend to engage in acquisitions of other banking institutions from time to time. These acquisitions may not produce revenue or earnings enhancements or cost savings at levels, or within time frames, originally anticipated and may result in unforeseen integration difficulties.

We regularly evaluate opportunities to strengthen our current market position through acquisitions, subject to regulatory approval. Such transactions could, individually or in the aggregate, have a material effect on our operating results and financial condition, including short and long-term liquidity. Our acquisition activities could be material to our business. These activities could require us to use a substantial amount of cash or other liquid assets and/or incur debt. In addition, if goodwill recorded in connection with acquisitions were determined to be impaired, then we would be required to recognize a charge against our earnings, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations during the period in which the impairment was recognized. Our acquisition activities could involve a number of additional risks, including the risks of:

- incurring time and expense associated with identifying and evaluating potential acquisitions and negotiating the terms of potential transactions, resulting in our attention being diverted from the operation of our existing business;
- using inaccurate estimates and judgments to evaluate credit, operations, management and market risks with respect to the target institution or assets;
- being potentially exposed to unknown or contingent liabilities of banks and businesses we acquire;

- changes in asset quality and credit risk as a result of the transaction;
- being required to expend time and expense to integrate the operations and personnel of the combined businesses;
- experiencing higher operating expenses relative to operating income from the new operations;
- creating an adverse short-term effect on our results of operations;
- losing key team members and customers as a result of an acquisition that is poorly received; and
- incurring significant problems relating to the conversion of the financial and customer data of the entity being acquired into our financial and customer product systems.

Depending on the condition of any institutions or assets that are acquired, any acquisition may, at least in the near term, materially adversely affect our capital and earnings and, if not successfully integrated following the acquisition, may continue to have such effects.

Generally, any acquisition of target financial institutions, banking centers or other banking assets by us may require approval by, and cooperation from, a number of governmental regulatory agencies, possibly including the Federal Reserve and the FDIC, as well as state banking regulators. Such regulators could deny our application based on their regulatory criteria or other considerations, which could restrict our growth, or the regulatory approvals may not be granted on terms that are acceptable to us. For example, we could be required to sell banking centers as a condition to receiving regulatory approvals, and such a condition may not be acceptable to us or may reduce the benefit of any acquisition.

We cannot assure you that we will be successful in overcoming these risks or any other problems encountered in connection with pending or potential acquisitions. Our inability to overcome these risks could have an adverse effect on levels of reported net income, return on equity and return on assets and the ability to achieve our business strategy and maintain market value.

We may not be able to maintain consistent growth, earnings or profitability.

There can be no assurance that we will be able to continue to grow and to remain profitable in future periods, or, if profitable, that our overall earnings will remain consistent with our prior results of operations or increase in the future. Our growth in recent years has been driven by a number of factors, including strong growth in our indirect lending portfolio and demand in the commercial and real estate loan markets in certain of the communities that we serve. A downturn in economic conditions in our markets, heightened competition from other financial services providers, an inability to retain or grow our core deposit base, regulatory and legislative considerations, and failure to attract and retain high-performing talent, among other factors, could limit our ability to grow our assets or increase our profitability to the same extent as in recent periods. Sustainable growth requires that we manage our risks by following prudent loan underwriting standards, balancing loan and deposit growth without materially increasing interest rate risk or compressing our net interest margin, maintaining adequate capital, hiring and retaining qualified employees and successfully implementing our strategic initiatives. A failure to sustain our recent rate of growth or adequately manage the factors that have contributed to our growth or successfully enter new markets could have a material adverse effect on our earnings and profitability and, therefore on our business, consolidated financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

General Risks

We cannot guarantee that we will pay dividends in the future.

Dividends from the Bank are Bancshares' primary source of funds for the payment of dividends to its shareholders, and there are various legal and regulatory limits regarding the extent to which the Bank may pay dividends or otherwise supply funds to Bancshares. The ability of both the Bank and Bancshares to pay dividends will continue to be subject to and limited by the results of operations of the Bank and by certain legal and regulatory restrictions. Further, any lenders making loans to Bancshares or the Bank may impose financial covenants that may be more restrictive than the legal and regulatory requirements with respect to the payment of dividends. There can be no assurance as to whether or when Bancshares may pay dividends to its shareholders.

Extreme weather could cause a disruption in our operations, which could have an adverse impact on our profitability.

Some of our operations are located in areas near the Gulf of Mexico, a region that is susceptible to hurricanes and other forms of extreme weather. Such weather events could disrupt our operations and have a material adverse effect on our overall results of operations. Further, a hurricane, tornado or other extreme weather event in any of our market areas could adversely impact the ability of borrowers to timely repay their loans and may adversely impact the value of collateral that we hold.

Securities issued by us, including our common stock, are not insured.

Securities issued by us, including our common stock, are not savings or deposit accounts or other obligations of any bank and are not insured by the Deposit Insurance Fund maintained by the FDIC or by any other governmental agency or instrumentality, or any private insurer, and are subject to investment risk, including the possible loss of principal.

Future issuances of additional securities by us could result in dilution of your ownership.

We may decide from time to time to issue additional securities in order to raise capital, support growth or fund acquisitions. Further, we may issue stock options or other stock grants to retain and motivate employees. Such issuances of securities by us would dilute the respective ownership interests of our shareholders.

Our common stock price could be volatile, which could result in losses for individual shareholders.

The market price of our common stock may be subject to significant fluctuations in response to a variety of factors, including, but not limited to:

- general economic, business and political conditions;
- changing market conditions in the broader stock market in general, or in the financial services industry in particular;
- monetary and fiscal policies, laws and regulations and other activities of the government, agencies and similar organizations;
- actual or anticipated variations in our operating results, financial condition or asset quality;
- our failure to meet analyst predictions and projections;
- collectability of loans;
- cost and other effects of legal and administrative cases and proceedings, claims, settlements and judgments;
- additions or departures of key personnel;
- trades of large blocks of our stock;
- announcements of innovations or new services by us or our competitors;
- future sales of our common stock or other securities; and
- other events or factors, many of which are beyond our control.

Due to these factors, you may not be able to sell your stock at or above the price you paid for it, which could result in substantial losses.

Our performance and results of operations depend in part on the soundness of other financial institutions.

Our ability to engage in routine investment and banking transactions, as well as the quality and value of our investments in equity securities and obligations of other financial institutions, could be adversely affected by the actions, financial condition and profitability of such other financial institutions with which we transact, including, without limitation, the FHLBA and our correspondent banks. Financial services institutions are interrelated as a result of shared credits, trading, clearing, counterparty and other relationships. As a result, defaults by, or even rumors or questions about, one or more financial institutions, or the financial services industry generally, could lead to market-wide liquidity problems and losses of depositor, creditor or counterparty confidence in certain institutions, and could lead to losses or defaults by other institutions. Any defaults by, or failures of, the institutions with whom we transact could adversely affect our debt and equity holdings in such other institutions, our participation interests in loans originated by other institutions, and our business, including our liquidity, consolidated financial condition and earnings.

Liquidity risks could affect our operations and jeopardize our financial condition.

Liquidity is essential to our business. An inability to raise funds through deposits, borrowings, the repayment or sale of loans and other sources could have a substantial negative effect on our liquidity. Our funding sources include federal funds, purchased securities sold under repurchase agreements, core and non-core deposits, and short- and long-term debt. We maintain a portfolio of securities that can be used as a source of liquidity. Other sources of liquidity are available should they be needed, such as through our acquisition of additional non-core deposits. Bancshares may be able, depending on market conditions, to issue and sell debt securities and preferred or common equity securities in public or private transactions. Our access to funding sources in amounts adequate to finance or capitalize our activities or on acceptable terms could be impaired by factors that affect us specifically or the financial services industry or economy in general, such as further disruption in the financial markets, negative views and expectations about the prospects for the financial services industry, deterioration within the credit markets, or the financial condition, liquidity or profitability of the financial institutions with which we transact.

We depend on the services of our management team and board of directors, and the unexpected loss of key officers or directors may adversely affect our operations.

A departure of any of our executive officers, other key personnel or directors could adversely affect our operations. The community involvement of our executive officers and directors and our directors' diverse and extensive business relationships are important to our success. A material change in the composition of our management team or board of directors could cause our business to suffer.

Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments.

None.

Item 2. Properties.

With the exception of its offices located in Knoxville and Powell, Tennessee, which are leased, the Bank owns all of its offices, including its executive offices, without encumbrances. ALC owns a commercial building in Jackson, Alabama, which houses its Jackson branch office, and leases additional office space throughout Alabama and southeast Mississippi. Bancshares does not separately own any property, and to the extent that its activities require the use of physical office facilities, such activities are conducted at the offices of the Bank. We believe that our properties are sufficient for our operations at the current time.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings.

We are party to certain ordinary course litigation, and we intend to vigorously defend ourselves in all such litigation. In the opinion of management, based on a review and consultation with our legal counsel, the outcome of such ordinary course litigation should not have a material adverse effect on our consolidated financial statements or results of operation.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures.

Not applicable.

PART II

Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities.

Bancshares’ common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “FUSB.” Prior to our name change on October 11, 2016, our common stock was listed on the Nasdaq Capital Market under the symbol “USBI.” As of March 10, 2021, there were approximately 685 record holders of Bancshares’ common stock (excluding any participants in any clearing agency and “street name” holders).

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, Bancshares declared total dividends of \$0.12 and \$0.09 per common share. Bancshares expects to continue to pay comparable cash dividends in the future, subject to the results of operations of Bancshares and the Bank, legal and regulatory requirements and potential limitations imposed by financial covenants with third parties.

Share Repurchases

As noted in the table below, there were no purchases made by or on behalf of Bancshares or any “affiliated purchaser,” as defined in Rule 10b-18(a)(3) of the Exchange Act, of shares of Bancshares’ common stock during the fourth quarter of 2020.

Period	Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities			
	Total Number of Shares Purchased ⁽¹⁾	Average Price Paid per Share	Total Number of Shares Purchased as Part of Publicly Announced Programs ⁽²⁾	Maximum Number of Shares that May Yet Be Purchased Under the Programs ⁽²⁾
October 1-31, 2020	—	\$ —	—	54,961
November 1-30, 2020	—	\$ —	—	54,961
December 1-31, 2020	—	\$ —	—	54,961
Total	—	\$ —	—	54,961

(1) No shares were purchased in open-market transactions by an independent trustee for Bancshares’ 401(k) Plan during the fourth quarter of 2020.

(2) On December 16, 2020, the Board of Directors extended the share repurchase program initially approved by the Board on January 19, 2006, which authorized the repurchase of up to 642,785 shares of common stock. As of December 31, 2020, Bancshares was authorized to repurchase up to 54,961 shares of common stock prior to the expiration date of December 31, 2021.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

Information regarding securities authorized for issuance under our equity compensation plans is incorporated by reference to Item 12 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Item 6. Selected Financial Data
FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
	(Dollars in Thousands, except Per Share Amounts)				
Results of Operations:					
Interest income	\$ 40,377	\$ 43,588	\$ 37,138	\$ 31,100	\$ 30,155
Interest expense	4,611	6,646	4,350	2,706	2,271
Net interest income	35,766	36,942	32,788	28,394	27,884
Provision for loan and lease losses	2,945	2,714	2,622	1,987	3,197
Non-interest income	5,010	5,366	5,610	4,666	5,201
Non-interest expense	34,299	33,782	32,385	28,449	28,495
Income before income taxes	3,532	5,812	3,391	2,624	1,393
Provision for income taxes	825	1,246	901	3,035	169
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 2,707</u>	<u>\$ 4,566</u>	<u>\$ 2,490</u>	<u>\$ (411)</u>	<u>\$ 1,224</u>
Per Share Data:					
Basic net income (loss) per share	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.71	\$ 0.40	\$ (0.07)	\$ 0.20
Diluted net income (loss) per share	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.67	\$ 0.37	\$ (0.07)	\$ 0.19
Dividends per share	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.09	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.08
Common stock price - High	\$ 12.00	\$ 11.93	\$ 13.62	\$ 15.14	\$ 11.84
Common stock price - Low	\$ 5.18	\$ 7.60	\$ 7.60	\$ 10.38	\$ 7.90
Period end price per share	\$ 9.02	\$ 11.61	\$ 7.95	\$ 12.80	\$ 11.11
Period end shares outstanding (in thousands)	6,177	6,158	6,298	6,082	6,043
Period-End Balance Sheet:					
Total assets	\$ 890,511	\$ 788,738	\$ 791,939	\$ 625,581	\$ 606,892
Loans, net of allowance for loan and lease losses	638,374	545,243	514,867	346,121	322,772
Allowance for loan and lease losses	7,470	5,762	5,055	4,774	4,856
Investment securities, net	91,422	108,356	153,949	180,150	207,814
Total deposits	782,212	683,662	704,725	517,079	497,556
Short-term borrowings	10,017	10,025	527	15,594	10,119
Long-term debt	—	—	—	10,000	15,000
Total shareholders' equity	86,678	84,748	79,437	76,208	76,241
Book value	14.03	13.76	12.61	12.53	12.62
Performance Ratios:					
Loans to deposits	81.6%	79.8%	73.1%	66.9%	64.9%
Net interest margin	4.69%	5.18%	5.27%	5.08%	5.16%
Return on average assets	0.32%	0.58%	0.36%	(0.07)%	0.21%
Return on average equity	3.17%	5.51%	3.26%	(0.52)%	1.56%
Asset Quality:					
Allowance for loan and lease losses as % of loans	1.16%	1.05%	0.97%	1.36%	1.48%
Nonperforming assets as % of loans and other real estate	0.62%	0.87%	0.82%	1.67%	2.19%
Nonperforming assets as % of total assets	0.45%	0.61%	0.54%	0.95%	1.20%
Net charge-offs as a % of average loans	0.21%	0.38%	0.57%	0.62%	0.72%
Capital Adequacy:					
CET 1 risk-based capital ratio	11.78%	12.78%	12.62%	18.41%	19.01%
Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio	11.78%	12.78%	12.62%	18.41%	19.01%
Total risk-based capital ratio	12.92%	13.77%	13.53%	19.60%	20.26%
Tier 1 leverage ratio	8.98%	9.61%	8.96%	11.89%	12.27%

Item 7. MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Forward-Looking Statements

Statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K that are not historical facts are forward-looking statements (as defined in the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995). In addition, First US Bancshares, Inc. (“Bancshares” and, together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), through its senior management, from time to time makes forward-looking statements concerning its expected future operations and performance and other developments. The words “estimate,” “project,” “intend,” “anticipate,” “expect,” “believe,” “continues” and similar expressions are indicative of forward-looking statements. Such forward-looking statements are necessarily estimates reflecting the Company’s best judgment based on current information and involve a number of risks and uncertainties, and various factors could cause results to differ materially from those contemplated by such forward-looking statements. Such factors could include those identified from time to time in the Company’s Securities and Exchange Commission (“SEC”) filings and other public announcements, including the risk factors described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2020 discussed under Item 1A herein entitled “Risk Factors.” Specifically, with respect to statements relating to the sufficiency of the allowance for loan and lease losses, loan demand, cash flows, interest costs, growth and earnings potential, expansion and the Company’s positioning to handle the challenges presented by COVID-19, these factors include, but are not limited to, the rate of growth (or lack thereof) in the economy generally and in the Company’s service areas; market conditions and investment returns; changes in interest rates; the impact of the current COVID-19 pandemic on the Company’s business, the Company’s customers, the communities that the Company serves and the United States economy, including the impact of actions taken by governmental authorities to try to contain the virus or address the impact of the virus on the United States economy (including, without limitation, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act and subsequent federal legislation) and the resulting effect on the Company’s operations, liquidity and capital position and on the financial condition of the Company’s borrowers and other customers; the pending discontinuation of LIBOR as an interest rate benchmark; the availability of quality loans in the Company’s service areas; the relative strength and weakness in the consumer and commercial credit sectors and in the real estate markets; collateral values; cybersecurity threats; and risks related to the Paycheck Protection Program. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date they are made, and the Company undertakes no obligation to revise forward-looking statements to reflect circumstances or events that occur after the dates on which the forward-looking statements are made, except as required by law.

DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS

First US Bancshares, Inc., a Delaware corporation (“Bancshares” and, together with its subsidiaries, the “Company”), is a bank holding company with its principal offices in Birmingham, Alabama. Bancshares operates one commercial banking subsidiary, First US Bank (the “Bank”). As of December 31, 2020, the Bank operated and served its customers through 19 banking offices located in Birmingham, Bucksville, Butler, Calera, Centreville, Columbiana, Gilbertown, Grove Hill, Harpersville, Jackson, Thomasville, Tuscaloosa and Woodstock, Alabama; Knoxville and Powell, Tennessee; and Rose Hill and Ewing, Virginia. In addition, the Bank operates loan production offices in Mobile, Alabama and the Chattanooga, Tennessee area. The Bank provides a wide range of commercial banking services to small- and medium-sized businesses, property managers, business executives, professionals and other individuals. In July 2020, the Bank permanently closed one banking office in Thomasville, Alabama.

The Bank owns all of the stock of Acceptance Loan Company, Inc., an Alabama corporation (“ALC”). ALC is a finance company headquartered in Mobile, Alabama that performs both indirect lending and conventional consumer finance lending through a branch network. ALC’s branch network serves customers through 20 offices located in Alabama and southeast Mississippi. The Bank serves as the primary funding source for ALC’s operations. ALC sold its branch in Scottsboro, Alabama during the third quarter of 2020.

Effective January 1, 2020, the Company transferred a total of \$45.5 million of its indirect loan portfolio from ALC to the Bank. The loans transferred include indirect sales lending relationships originated through prominent national or regional retailers that are managed by the Company on a centralized basis. The Company currently conducts this lending in 11 states, including Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Virginia.

FUSB Reinsurance, Inc., an Arizona corporation and a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Bank (“FUSB Reinsurance”), reinsures or “underwrites” credit life and credit accident and health insurance policies sold to the Bank’s and ALC’s consumer loan customers. FUSB Reinsurance is responsible for the first level of risk on these policies up to a specified maximum amount, and a primary third-party insurer retains the remaining risk. A third-party administrator is also responsible for performing most of the administrative functions of FUSB Reinsurance on a contract basis.

Delivery of the best possible financial services to customers remains an overall operational focus of the Company. The Company recognizes that attention to detail and responsiveness to customers’ desires are critical to customer satisfaction. The Company continues to upgrade technology, both in its financial services and in the training of its 270 full-time equivalent employees (as of December 31, 2020), to ensure customer satisfaction and convenience.

The following discussion and financial information are presented to aid in an understanding of the Company's consolidated financial position, changes in financial position, results of operations and cash flows and should be read in conjunction with the Company's Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto included herein. The emphasis of the discussion is on the years 2020 and 2019. All yields and ratios presented and discussed herein are recorded and presented on the accrual basis and not on the tax-equivalent basis, unless otherwise indicated.

RECENT MARKET CONDITIONS: COVID-19 PANDEMIC

During the first quarter of 2020, an outbreak of a novel strain of coronavirus (COVID-19) spread to a number of countries around the world, including the United States. In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared COVID-19 a global pandemic, and the United States declared a National Public Health Emergency. The COVID-19 pandemic has severely restricted the level of economic activity in the Company's markets. In response to the pandemic, the governments of the states in which both the Bank and ALC have retail offices and lending operations have taken preventive or protective actions, including imposing restrictions on business operations and travel, advising or requiring individuals to limit or forego time outside of their homes, and ordering temporary closures of businesses that have been determined to be non-essential.

See "Risk Factors – Risks Related to the COVID-19 Pandemic" for additional discussion of the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's operations.

Response to the COVID-19 Pandemic and the CARES Act

Loan Deferments and Credit Risk Identification

In accordance with section 4013 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act and interpretive guidance from banking regulatory agencies, the Company implemented initiatives to provide short-term payment relief to borrowers who have been negatively impacted by COVID-19. During 2020, over 1,900 of the Company's borrowers requested and were granted pandemic-related deferments by the Company. Although the interpretive guidance generally defined short-term as six months, most deferments granted by the Company were for terms of 90 days or less. As of December 31, 2020, 110 of the Company's borrowers with an aggregate principal balance totaling approximately \$8.1 million continued to have active loan payment deferments.

With respect to credit risk, at the onset of the pandemic, management identified certain categories of loans that it believed to be "at-risk" of potential default or credit loss. Initially, these "at-risk" categories were divided into those deemed to be of "high-risk" and those deemed to be of "moderate-risk." As of December 31, 2020, management has refined its evaluation of those categories that continue to be at-risk in the current environment. In general, the categories that remain include those that were previously identified as "high-risk" as a result of the pandemic. The "high-risk" category, which totaled \$13.5 million, or 2.1% of the loan portfolio, as of December 31, 2020, includes loans collateralized by hotels/motels and dine-in restaurants.

Refer to Note 4 in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements contained herein under the heading "COVID-19 Loan Deferments and Risk Identification" for additional details related to COVID-19 deferred loan payments and loans considered to be "at-risk."

The spread of COVID-19 has created a global public health crisis that has resulted in widespread volatility and deterioration in household, business, economic and market conditions. Although the Company has not experienced an increase in charge-offs, management expects that some loans may experience credit deterioration and that there may be defaults in certain industries.

In accordance with the Company's uniform framework for establishing and monitoring credit risk, management will continue to closely evaluate all loans that request and receive COVID-19 deferments or that are considered to be "at-risk" with respect to the pandemic. However, there continues to be a significant level of uncertainty as to the ultimate impact that the pandemic will have on these borrowers.

Paycheck Protection Program

Sections 1102 and 1106 of the CARES Act added a new loan program administered by the Small Business Administration ("SBA") entitled the Paycheck Protection Program ("PPP"). The PPP is intended to provide economic relief to small businesses throughout the United States that have been adversely impacted by COVID-19. An Interim Final Rule related to the PPP was issued on April 2, 2020, and additional clarifications to the Interim Final Rule have been provided subsequently by the SBA. In July 2020, additional legislation was passed that allowed small businesses to apply for loans through August 8, 2020. PPP loans are 100% guaranteed by the SBA and are forgivable in whole, or in part, if the proceeds are used by the borrower for payroll and other permitted purposes in accordance with the requirements of the PPP. If not forgiven in whole or in part, the loans carry a fixed interest rate of 1.00% per annum with payments deferred for 24 weeks from the date of the loan, plus another 10 months after the 24-week period. As compensation for originating a PPP loan, the Company receives lender processing fees from the SBA ranging from 1% to 5% of the original loan balance, depending on the size of the loan. Processing fees, net of origination costs, are deferred and amortized over the contractual life of the loan as interest income. Upon forgiveness of a loan by the SBA, any unrecognized net deferred fees will be recognized as interest income in that period.

PPP loans were initially originated for a term of two years; however, a June 5, 2020 amendment to the CARES Act (i) provided for a five-year minimum loan term for loans originated beginning on that date and (ii) permitted lenders and borrowers to amend loans previously issued under two-year terms to terms of five to ten years if mutually agreed upon by both the lender and the borrower. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had originated 167 PPP loans with an aggregate principal balance of \$14.0 million. Of this amount, \$13.8 million of the loans were originated under two-year terms, while \$0.2 million of the loans were originated under five-year terms. As of December 31, 2020, the remaining balance of the PPP loans totaled \$11.9 million. In January 2021, the Bank began processing new applications for PPP loans.

A borrower is eligible for forgiveness of principal and accrued interest on its PPP loan to the extent that the proceeds were used to cover eligible payroll costs, interest costs, rent and utility costs over a period of between eight and twenty-four weeks after the loan is made, as long as the borrower retains its employees and their compensation levels. The SBA began processing forgiveness payments during the fourth quarter of 2020. Amortized PPP loan fees, which are recognized in interest and fees on loans, totaled approximately \$161 thousand for the year ended December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had approximately \$204 thousand in remaining net deferred SBA PPP loan fees.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING ESTIMATES

The preparation of the Company's consolidated financial statements requires management to make subjective judgments associated with estimates. These estimates are necessary to comply with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP") and general banking practices. The estimates include accounting for the allowance for loan losses, goodwill and other intangible assets, other real estate owned, valuation of deferred tax assets and fair value measurements.

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

The Company maintains the allowance for loan and lease losses at a level deemed adequate by management to absorb probable losses from loans and leases in the portfolio at the balance sheet date. In determining the adequacy of the allowance for loan and lease losses, management considers numerous factors, including, but not limited to, management's estimate of: (a) loan and lease loss experience; (b) the financial condition and liquidity of certain loan customers; and (c) collateral values of property securing certain loans and leases. Because these factors and others involve the use of management's estimation and judgment, the allowance for loan and lease losses is inherently subject to adjustment at future dates. Unfavorable changes in the factors used by management to determine the adequacy of the allowance, including increased loan or lease delinquencies and subsequent charge-offs, or the availability of new information could require additional provisions in excess of normal provisions to the allowance for loan and lease losses in future periods. No allowance for loan and lease losses is carried over or established at acquisition for purchased loans acquired in business combinations. Loans acquired in business combinations that are deemed impaired at acquisition, purchased credit impaired ("PCI") loans, are grouped into pools and evaluated separately from the non-PCI portfolio. The estimated cash flows to be collected on PCI loans are discounted at a market rate of interest. Subsequent to the acquisition of PCI loans, estimates of cash flows expected to be collected are updated each reporting period based on updated assumptions regarding default rates, loss severities and other factors that are reflective of current market conditions. Subsequent decreases in expected cash flows will generally result in a provision for loan losses. Subsequent increases in expected cash flows will generally result in a reversal of the provision for loan losses to the extent of prior charges. There can be no assurance that loan and lease losses in future periods will not exceed the allowance for loan and lease losses or that additions to the allowances will not be required.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill arises from business combinations and is generally determined as the excess of cost over the fair value of the net assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date. Goodwill is determined to have an indefinite useful life and is not amortized, but is tested for impairment at least annually or more frequently if events or circumstances exist that indicate that a goodwill impairment test should be performed. The Company performs its annual goodwill impairment test as of October 1. Impairment exists when a reporting unit's carrying amount of goodwill exceeds its implied fair value. In testing goodwill for impairment, U.S. GAAP permits the Company to first assess qualitative factors to determine whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. In this qualitative assessment, the Company evaluates events and circumstances that may include, but are not limited to, the general economic environment, banking industry and market conditions, the overall financial performance of the Company, the performance of the Company's common stock, the key financial performance metrics of the Company's reporting units and events affecting the reporting units to determine if it is not more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If the quantitative impairment test is required or the decision to bypass the qualitative assessment is elected, the Company performs the goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, including goodwill. If the carrying amount of the reporting unit exceeds its fair value, an impairment loss is recognized in an amount equal to that excess, limited to the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. A recognized impairment loss cannot be reversed in future periods even if the fair value of the reporting unit subsequently recovers. The Company recorded \$7.4 million of goodwill as a result of its acquisition of TPB in 2018. Goodwill impairment was neither indicated nor recorded during the years ended December 31, 2020 or 2019.

Other intangible assets consist of core deposit intangible assets arising from acquisitions. Core deposit intangibles have definite useful lives and are amortized on an accelerated basis over their estimated useful lives. The Company's core deposit intangibles have estimated useful lives of 7 years. In addition, these intangibles are evaluated for impairment whenever events or circumstances exist that indicate that the carrying amount should be reevaluated.

Other Real Estate Owned

Other real estate owned ("OREO") consists of properties obtained through foreclosure or in satisfaction of loans and is reported at the net realizable value of the property, less estimated costs to sell. Estimates of fair value are generally based on third-party appraisals of the property and are classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The appraisals are sometimes discounted based on management's knowledge of the property and/or changes in market conditions from the date of the most recent appraisal. Such discounts are typically unobservable inputs for determining fair value.

Deferred Tax Asset Valuation

Income tax expense and current and deferred tax assets and liabilities reflect management's best estimate of current and future taxes to be paid. Deferred income taxes arise from temporary differences between the tax basis of assets and liabilities and their reported amounts in the consolidated financial statements, which will result in taxable or deductible amounts in the future. Deferred tax assets may also arise from the carryforward of operating loss or tax credit carryforwards as allowed by applicable federal or state tax jurisdictions. In addition, there may be transactions and calculations for which the ultimate tax outcomes are uncertain and the Company's tax returns are subject to audit by various tax authorities. Although we believe that estimates related to income taxes are reasonable, no assurance can be given that the final tax outcome will not be materially different than that which is reflected in the consolidated financial statements. In evaluating the ability to recover deferred tax assets in the tax jurisdictions from which they arise, management considers all available positive and negative evidence, including the Company's historical earnings and, in particular, the results of recent operations, expected reversals of temporary differences, the ability to utilize tax planning strategies and the expiration dates of any operating loss and tax credit carryforwards. A valuation allowance is recognized for a deferred tax asset if, based on the weight of all available evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion of or the entire deferred tax asset will not be realized. The assumptions about the amount of future taxable income require the use of significant judgment and are consistent with the plans and estimates that management uses in the underlying business. At this time, management considers it to be more likely than not that the Company will have sufficient taxable income in the future to allow all deferred tax assets to be realized. Accordingly, a valuation allowance was not established for deferred tax assets as of either December 31, 2020 or 2019.

Fair Value Measurements

Portions of the Company's assets and liabilities are carried at fair value, with changes in fair value recorded either in earnings or accumulated other comprehensive income (loss). These include securities available-for-sale, impaired loans and derivatives. Additionally, other real estate and certain other assets acquired in foreclosure are reported at the lower of the recorded investment or fair value of the property, less estimated cost to sell. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between willing market participants at the measurement date. While management uses judgment when determining the price at which willing market participants would transact when there has been a significant decrease in the volume or level of activity for the asset or liability in relation to "normal" market activity, management's objective is to determine the point within the range of fair value estimates that is most representative of a sale to a third party under current market conditions. The value to the Company if the asset or liability were held to maturity is not included in the fair value estimates.

A fair value measure should reflect the assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including the assumptions about the risk inherent in a particular valuation technique, the effect of a restriction on the sale or use of an asset and the risk of nonperformance. Fair value is measured based on a variety of inputs that the Company utilizes. Fair value may be based on quoted market prices for identical assets or liabilities traded in active markets (Level 1 valuations). If market prices are not available, we may use quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active and model-based valuation techniques for which all significant assumptions are observable in the market (Level 2 valuations). Where observable market data is not available, the valuation is generated from model-based techniques that use significant assumptions not observable in the market, but that are observable based on Company-specific data (Level 3 valuations). These unobservable assumptions reflect the Company's own estimates for assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

Other Significant Accounting Policies

Other significant accounting policies, not involving the same level of measurable uncertainties as those discussed above, are nevertheless important to an understanding of the consolidated financial statements. Policies related to the right of use asset and lease liability, revenue recognition, investment securities and long-lived assets require difficult judgments on complex matters that are often subject to multiple and recent changes in the authoritative guidance. Certain of these matters are among topics currently under re-examination by accounting standard setters and regulators. Specific conclusions have not been reached by these standard setters, and outcomes cannot be predicted with confidence. See Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies," in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, which discusses accounting policies that we have selected from acceptable alternatives.

EXECUTIVE OVERVIEW

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company earned net income of \$2.7 million, or \$0.40 per diluted common share, compared to net income of \$4.6 million, or \$0.67 per diluted common share, for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Summarized condensed consolidated statements of operations are included below for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Interest income	\$ 40,377	\$ 43,588
Interest expense	4,611	6,646
Net interest income	35,766	36,942
Provision for loan losses	2,945	2,714
Net interest income after provision for loan losses	32,821	34,228
Non-interest income	5,010	5,366
Non-interest expense	34,299	33,782
Income before income taxes	3,532	5,812
Provision for income taxes	825	1,246
Net income	\$ 2,707	\$ 4,566
Basic net income per share	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.71
Diluted net income per share	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.67
Dividends per share	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.09

Significant Impacts on Earnings

The following discussion summarizes the most significant activity that impacted changes in the Company's net income during 2020 as compared to 2019.

Net Interest Income

Net interest income decreased \$1.2 million comparing the year ended December 31, 2020 to the year ended December 31, 2019, primarily due to margin compression, as interest-earning assets repriced more quickly than interest-bearing liabilities following the 150-basis point reduction in the federal funds rate in March. Net interest margin decreased 49 basis points comparing the year ended December 31, 2020 to the year ended December 31, 2019.

This interest rate environment precipitated by the pandemic put significant pressure on net interest margin in the first and second quarters of 2020 as yields on interest-earning assets generally shifted downward more rapidly than rates on interest-bearing liabilities. Since March 2020, management has continued efforts to reprice deposit products in a manner consistent with the interest rate environment. Annualized total funding costs (including both interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing deposits and borrowings) decreased to 0.62% for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to 0.96% for the year ended December 31, 2019. Due to continued reduction in funding costs, as well as loan growth, net interest income improved in both the third and fourth quarters of 2020. We expect the current low interest rate environment to continue to put pressure on net interest margin, and therefore expect growth in net interest income to remain challenging. Accordingly, management continues to remain focused on reducing interest expense through liability repricing and improving interest income through growth in loans that meet the Company's established credit standards.

Provision for Loan and Lease Losses

The provision for loan and lease losses was \$2.9 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$2.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase comparing 2020 to 2019 is reflective of the significant uncertainty that was introduced into the economic environment following the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic. As a result of this uncertainty, the Company increased qualitative factors associated with the calculation of loan loss reserves beginning in the first quarter of 2020, and, due to continued economic uncertainty, these qualitative factors remained at heightened levels as of December 31, 2020. However, the Company continued to see improvement as of the end of the year in certain metrics related to the credit quality of the loan portfolio, including reductions in COVID-19-related deferments. The allowance as a percentage of total loans increased to 1.18% (excluding PPP loans, which are guaranteed by the SBA) as of December 31, 2020, compared to 1.05% as of December 31, 2019. In addition, the ratio of net charge-offs to average loans decreased to 0.21% for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to 0.38% for the year ended December 31, 2019.

In accordance with relevant accounting guidance for smaller reporting companies, the Company has not yet adopted the Current Expected Credit Loss (CECL) accounting model for the calculation of credit losses. Management believes that the allowance for loan and lease losses as of December 31, 2020, which was calculated under an incurred loss model, was sufficient to absorb losses in the Company's loan portfolio based on circumstances existing as of the balance sheet date. However, the economic environment as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic remains uncertain, and accordingly, management will continue to closely monitor the impact of changing economic circumstances on the Company's loan portfolio.

Non-interest Income

Non-interest income totaled \$5.0 million and \$5.4 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The decrease resulted from reductions in service charges and related fees on the Bank's deposit accounts, as well as reduced credit insurance income that is derived primarily from ALC's lending activities. These decreases were attributable to reduced economic activity and changes in deposit customer and consumer borrower behaviors during the pandemic. The reductions were partially offset by increased non-interest income associated with gains on the sale of securities, secondary mortgage fees and other income. In addition, effective in the fourth quarter of 2020, the Bank discontinued its secondary mortgage marketing efforts. Although the discontinuation of secondary mortgage marketing efforts is expected to result in reductions of non-interest income, it is also expected to reduce non-interest expense commensurately.

Non-interest Expense

Non-interest expense increased by \$0.5 million comparing the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. In response to the pandemic and the resulting economic uncertainty, management has continued efforts to monitor expenses. These efforts have included elimination of merit raises for executive management in 2020, which has assisted in holding salary and benefits expenses to an increase of 0.9% comparing 2020 to 2019. In addition, the Company experienced reductions in occupancy, foreclosure and certain other expenses, while experiencing increases in computer, insurance and professional services expenses.

Balance Sheet Management

The Company's asset base increased during 2020. As of December 31, 2020, assets totaled \$890.5 million, compared to \$788.7 million as of December 31, 2019. The discussion below presents significant balance sheet components comparing December 31, 2020 to December 31, 2019.

Loans and Credit Quality

Total loans increased by \$94.1 million as of December 31, 2020 compared to December 31, 2019. The increase was most pronounced in indirect sales lending and commercial real estate lending, which grew by \$96.0 million and \$31.4 million, respectively. The Company's indirect sales portfolio is comprised of loans secured by collateral that generally includes recreational vehicles, campers, boats and horse trailers. Effective January 1, 2020, the portfolio was transferred from ALC to the Bank, and, during the pandemic, demand for this financing grew substantially as consumers sought alternatives to more traditional travel and leisure activities. The Company currently operates this lending in 11 states located in the southeastern United States. Management believes that the movement of this portfolio under the Bank's brand has afforded and will continue to afford greater opportunity for growth and diversification of the portfolio over time. The growth in commercial real estate lending was focused on borrowers that management determined to be of appropriate credit quality and structure in the current environment under the Bank's established underwriting criteria.

Loan growth during the year was partially offset by decreases in 1-4 family residential real estate loans totaling \$15.7 million, in the Bank's commercial and industrial portfolio totaling \$9.2 million and in direct consumer lending, primarily through ALC's branch system, totaling \$8.4 million.

Nonperforming assets, including loans in non-accrual status and other real estate owned (OREO), decreased to \$4.0 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to \$4.8 million as of December 31, 2019. As a percentage of total assets, non-performing assets improved to 0.45% as of December 31, 2020, compared to 0.61% as of December 31, 2019.

Investment Securities

The investment securities portfolio continues to provide the Company with additional liquidity and allows management to fund a portion of loan growth from the maturity and payoff of securities within the portfolio. As of December 31, 2020, the investment securities portfolio totaled \$91.4 million, compared to \$108.4 million as of December 31, 2019. Management monitors its liquidity position, including forecasted expectations related to loan growth, when making determinations about whether to re-invest in the securities portfolio.

Deposits and Borrowings

Deposits totaled \$782.2 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to \$683.7 million as of December 31, 2019. The deposit growth during 2020 reflected the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on both business and consumer deposit holders, including preferences for liquidity, loan payment deferments, tax payment deferments, stimulus checks and lower consumer spending. Of the total increase in deposits, \$39.2 million represented non-interest-bearing deposits, while \$59.4 million were interest-bearing deposits.

Liquidity and Capital

The Company continues to maintain excess funding capacity to provide adequate liquidity for loan growth, capital expenditures and ongoing operations. The Company benefits from a strong deposit base, a liquid investment securities portfolio and access to funding from a variety of sources, including federal funds lines, Federal Home Loan Bank (“FHLB”) advances and brokered deposits.

During the fourth quarter of 2020, the Bank maintained capital ratios at higher levels than the ratios required to be considered a “well-capitalized” institution under applicable banking regulations. As of December 31, 2020, the Bank’s common equity Tier 1 capital and Tier 1 risk-based capital ratios were each 11.78%. Its total capital ratio was 12.92%, and its Tier 1 leverage ratio was 8.98%.

Cash Dividend

The Company declared a cash dividend of \$0.03 per share on its common stock in each quarter of 2020, resulting in a dividend of \$0.12 per share for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$0.09 per share for the year ended December 31, 2019.

RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Net Interest Income

Net interest income is calculated as the difference between interest and fee income generated from earning assets and the interest expense paid on deposits and borrowed funds. Fluctuations in interest rates, as well as volume and mix changes in earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities, can materially impact net interest income. The Company's earning assets consist of loans, taxable and tax-exempt investments, Federal Home Loan Bank stock, federal funds sold by the Bank and interest-bearing deposits in banks. Interest-bearing liabilities consist of interest-bearing demand deposits and savings and time deposits, as well as short-term borrowings.

The following table shows the average balances of each principal category of assets, liabilities and shareholders' equity for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. Additionally, the table provides an analysis of interest revenue or expense associated with each category, along with the accompanying yield or rate percentage. Net interest margin is calculated for each period presented as net interest income divided by average total interest-earning assets.

	Year Ended December 31,					
	2020			2019		
	Average Balance	Interest	Annualized Yield/ Rate %	Average Balance	Interest	Annualized Yield/ Rate %
(Dollars in Thousands)						
ASSETS						
Interest-earning assets:						
Total loans (Note A)	\$ 590,200	\$ 38,251	6.48%	\$ 527,310	\$ 39,635	7.52%
Taxable investment securities	99,096	1,761	1.78%	130,262	2,710	2.08%
Tax-exempt investment securities	2,503	55	2.20%	1,978	55	2.78%
Federal Home Loan Bank stock	1,135	51	4.49%	925	58	6.27%
Federal funds sold	4,740	45	0.95%	11,700	272	2.32%
Interest-bearing deposits in banks	65,609	214	0.33%	40,853	858	2.10%
Total interest-earning assets	<u>763,283</u>	<u>40,377</u>	<u>5.29%</u>	<u>713,028</u>	<u>43,588</u>	<u>6.11%</u>
Non-interest-earning assets:						
Other assets	70,716			71,723		
Total	<u>\$ 833,999</u>			<u>\$ 784,751</u>		
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY						
Interest-bearing liabilities:						
Demand deposits	\$ 192,035	\$ 577	0.30%	\$ 167,308	\$ 848	0.51%
Savings deposits	162,636	756	0.46%	161,371	1,632	1.01%
Time deposits	233,815	3,143	1.34%	246,880	4,074	1.65%
Total interest-bearing deposits (Note B)	588,486	4,476	0.76%	575,559	6,554	1.14%
Borrowings	10,156	135	1.33%	5,237	92	1.76%
Total interest-bearing liabilities	<u>598,642</u>	<u>4,611</u>	<u>0.77%</u>	<u>580,796</u>	<u>6,646</u>	<u>1.14%</u>
Non-interest-bearing liabilities:						
Demand deposits	140,196			111,214		
Other liabilities	9,741			9,910		
Shareholders' equity	85,420			82,831		
Total	<u>\$ 833,999</u>			<u>\$ 784,751</u>		
Net interest income (Note C)		<u>\$ 35,766</u>			<u>\$ 36,942</u>	
Net interest margin			<u>4.69%</u>			<u>5.18%</u>

Note A — For the purpose of these computations, non-accruing loans are included in the average loan amounts outstanding. The loans averaged \$3.3 million and \$1.9 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Note B — The annualized rate on total average funding costs, including total average interest-bearing liabilities and average non-interest-bearing demand deposits, was 0.62% and 0.96% for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Note C — Loan fees are included in the interest amounts presented. Loan fees totaled \$2.0 million and \$1.9 million for 2020 and 2019, respectively.

The following table summarizes the impact of variances in volume and rate of interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities on components of net interest income.

	2020 Compared to 2019 Increase (Decrease) Due to Change In:			2019 Compared to 2018 Increase (Decrease) Due to Change In:		
	Volume	Average Rate	Net	Volume	Average Rate	Net
	(Dollars in Thousands)					
Interest earned on:						
Total loans	\$ 4,727	\$ (6,111)	\$ (1,384)	\$ 6,109	\$ 627	\$ 6,736
Taxable investments	(648)	(301)	(949)	(700)	120	(580)
Tax-exempt investments	15	(15)	—	(64)	(13)	(77)
Federal Home Loan Bank stock	13	(20)	(7)	(19)	1	(18)
Federal funds	(162)	(65)	(227)	53	37	90
Interest-bearing deposits in banks	520	(1,164)	(644)	246	53	299
Total interest-earning assets	4,465	(7,676)	(3,211)	5,625	825	6,450
Interest expense on:						
Demand deposits	125	(396)	(271)	26	97	123
Savings deposits	13	(889)	(876)	284	453	737
Time deposits	(216)	(715)	(931)	428	1,115	1,543
Other borrowings	86	(43)	43	(117)	10	(107)
Total interest-bearing liabilities	8	(2,043)	(2,035)	621	1,675	2,296
Increase (decrease) in net interest income	\$ 4,457	\$ (5,633)	\$ (1,176)	\$ 5,004	\$ (850)	\$ 4,154

Net interest margin was reduced by 49 basis points to 4.69% for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to 5.18% for the year ended December 31, 2019. The reduction in net interest margin resulted from the prevailing low interest rate environment and our asset-sensitive balance sheet. Since August 2019, the federal funds rate has been reduced by 225 basis points, including decreases totaling 150 basis points in March 2020 in response to the COVID-19 pandemic.

The Company's average loan balance increased by \$62.9 million comparing the year ended December 31, 2020 to the year ended December 31, 2019. However, as a result of declining yields, interest earned on loans decreased \$1.4 million comparing 2020 to 2019. The growth in average loans over the course of 2020 was funded through growth in deposits combined with maturities, sales and pay-downs in the Company's investment portfolio. The average balance of the investment portfolio (taxable and tax-exempt combined) was reduced by \$30.6 million comparing the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019. Based on this volume reduction, coupled with the reduced interest rate environment, interest earned on the investment portfolio declined by \$0.9 million comparing 2020 to 2019.

The COVID-19 pandemic has reduced economic activity and increased liquidity for deposit customers, consequently increasing the Company's cash balances during 2020. In the current environment, the excess cash balances earn low yields, which has put downward pressure on net interest margin. Interest earned on excess cash balances (including federal funds sold and interest-bearing deposits in banks) decreased by \$0.9 million comparing the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, due primarily to the decrease in the federal funds rate.

Since March 2020, management has continued efforts to reprice deposit products in a manner consistent with the declining interest rate environment. The weighted average annualized rate paid for interest-bearing liabilities decreased to 0.77% for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to 1.14% for the year ended December 31, 2019. Including non-interest-bearing demand deposits and borrowings, the Company's aggregate funding costs totaled 0.62% for 2020, compared to 0.96% for 2019. Due to continued reduction in funding costs, as well as loan growth, net interest income improved in both the third and fourth quarters of 2020.

In the current interest rate environment, management expects to further reduce interest costs as interest-bearing liabilities continue to reprice; however, significant economic uncertainty remains due to the COVID-19 pandemic. We expect that growth in net loan volume with loans of sufficient credit quality will enhance net income, particularly as resources are shifted from lower earning excess cash balances and federal funds sold into loan assets. However, there continues to be competitive pressure to generate loans of sufficient credit quality. Management is maintaining vigilance in the deployment of strategies to effectively manage risks associated with interest rate fluctuations. However, net interest income could continue to experience downward pressure as a result of the interest rate environment, as well as increased competition for quality loan and deposit funding opportunities.

Provision for Loan and Lease Losses

The provision for loan and lease losses was \$2.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to \$2.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. Net charge-offs during 2020 decreased to \$1.2 million, compared to \$2.0 million during 2019. Although net charge-off experience improved, due to uncertainty related to the ultimate economic impact of the pandemic, the Company continued to increase qualitative factors in the calculation of the allowance for loan and lease losses. The increased qualitative factors in response to the pandemic, as well as significant loan growth during 2020, resulted in increased loan loss provisioning during the year ended December 31, 2020. Continued growth in the indirect lending portfolio may drive continued additions to the loan loss provision in future periods, which tends to partially offset the improvement to our net interest margin created by such growth. The allowance as a percentage of total loans increased to 1.18% (excluding PPP loans, which are guaranteed by the SBA) as of December 31, 2020, compared to 1.05% as of December 31, 2019.

Management believes that the allowance for loan and lease losses as of December 31, 2020, which was calculated under an incurred loss model, was sufficient to absorb losses in the Company's loan portfolio based on circumstances existing as of the balance sheet date. However, the economic environment as a result of the COVID-19 pandemic continues to contain a significant level of uncertainty. Management will continue to monitor circumstances associated with the loan portfolio, particularly those loans for which payment deferrals have been provided and those portfolio categories characterized as "at-risk." Should economic circumstances continue to deteriorate, additional loan loss provisioning may be required.

Non-Interest Income

Non-interest income represents fees and income derived from sources other than interest-earning assets. The following table presents the major components of non-interest income for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Service charges and other fees on deposit accounts	\$ 1,301	\$ 1,828	\$ (527)	(28.8)%
Credit insurance commissions and fees	309	549	(240)	(43.7)%
Bank-owned life insurance	433	431	2	0.5%
Net gain on sale and prepayment of investment securities	326	92	234	254.3%
Mortgage fees from secondary market	567	475	92	19.4%
Lease income	842	845	(3)	(0.4)%
Gain on sales of premises and equipment and other assets	324	—	324	NM
Other income	908	1,146	(238)	(20.8)%
Total non-interest income	<u>\$ 5,010</u>	<u>\$ 5,366</u>	<u>\$ (356)</u>	<u>(6.6)%</u>

NM: Not Meaningful

Non-interest income at the Bank consists of service charges and other fees on deposit accounts; bank-owned life insurance; net gains on the sale and prepayment of investment securities; gains on the sale of premises and equipment and other assets; fees from the secondary market mortgage activities; lease income; and other non-interest income, which includes fee income generated by the Bank, such as ATM fees and real estate rental income. Non-interest income at ALC consists of credit insurance commissions and fees and other non-interest income generated for ancillary services, such as ALC's auto club membership program. Non-interest income decreased by \$0.4 million comparing 2020 to 2019. The decrease resulted from reductions in service charges and related fees on the Bank's deposit accounts, as well as reduced credit insurance income that is derived primarily from ALC's lending activities. These decreases were attributable to reduced economic activity and changes in deposit customer and consumer borrower behaviors during the pandemic. Certain categories of non-interest income are expected to provide a relatively stable source of revenues, while others may fluctuate significantly based on changes in economic conditions, regulation or other factors. Non-interest income is expected to remain below historic levels in the near-term due to the decline in economic activities resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic. In addition, effective in the fourth quarter of 2020, the Company discontinued secondary mortgage marketing efforts. Accordingly, the Company expects to realize reductions in this non-interest income category in the future. However, the reductions in non-interest income will be substantially offset by reductions in salary and benefits and other expenses that were previously dedicated to these marketing efforts.

Non-Interest Expense

Non-interest expense represents expenses incurred from sources other than interest-bearing liabilities. The following table presents the major components of non-interest expense for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,			
	2020	2019	\$ Change	% Change
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Salaries and employee benefits	\$ 20,536	\$ 20,352	\$ 184	0.9%
Net occupancy and equipment expense	4,185	4,230	(45)	(1.1)%
Computer services	1,796	1,525	271	17.8%
Insurance expense and assessments	1,042	790	252	31.9%
Fees for professional services	1,297	1,176	121	10.3%
Postage, stationery and supplies	836	873	(37)	(4.2)%
Telephone/data communication	908	867	41	4.7%
Other real estate/foreclosure expense, net	64	185	(121)	(65.4)%
Other	3,635	3,784	(149)	(3.9)%
Total non-interest expense	<u>\$ 34,299</u>	<u>\$ 33,782</u>	<u>\$ 517</u>	<u>1.5%</u>

Non-interest expense increased by \$0.5 million, or 1.5%, comparing 2020 to 2019. In general, non-interest expense is expected to increase over time due to inflationary pressures; however, management continues to maintain vigilance in efforts to reduce these costs where opportunities to do so exist. In the near-term, non-interest expense may increase due to expenditures incurred by the Company in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Such expenses could include salary and employee benefits payments for increased work levels in response to the pandemic, costs to modify office space and retail banking centers to protect the safety of employees and customers, and expenses incurred to upgrade the Company's technological systems to enhance remote interactions between employees and customers, as well as to respond to emerging threats associated with cybersecurity.

In addition to potential increases in expenditures required to operate, as a result of deteriorating economic circumstances in the wake of the COVID-19 pandemic, the Company could also experience increases in non-interest expenses associated with the valuation of certain assets. Such expenditures could include, but are not limited to, impairment of goodwill or other intangible assets, write downs of assets taken out of operations, or impairments of available-for-sale investment securities for losses that are considered to be other-than-temporary.

Provision for Income Taxes

The provision for income taxes was \$0.8 million and \$1.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Company's effective tax rate was 23.4% and 21.4%, respectively, for the same periods.

The effective tax rate is impacted by recurring items, such as changes in tax-exempt interest income earned from bank-qualified municipal bonds and loans and the cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance. Management makes decisions about whether to invest in tax-exempt instruments on a case-by-case basis after considering a number of factors, including investment return, credit quality and the consistency of such investments with the Company's overall strategy. The Company's effective tax rate is expected to fluctuate commensurate with the level of these investments as compared to total pre-tax income.

BALANCE SHEET ANALYSIS

Investment Securities

The investment securities portfolio is used by management to provide liquidity, to generate interest income and for use as collateral for public deposits and wholesale funding. Risk and return can be adjusted by altering the duration, composition and/or balance of the portfolio. The expected average life of securities in the investment portfolio was 2.2 years and 2.6 years as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Available-for-sale securities are recorded at estimated fair value, with unrealized gains or losses recognized, net of taxes, in accumulated other comprehensive income, a separate component of shareholders' equity. As of December 31, 2020, available-for-sale securities totaled \$85.0 million, or 93.0% of the total investment portfolio, compared to \$94.0 million, or 86.8% of the total investment portfolio, as of December 31, 2019. Available-for-sale securities consisted of residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities, U.S. Treasury securities, corporate bonds and obligations of state and political subdivisions.

Held-to-maturity securities are recorded at amortized cost and represent securities that the Company both intends and has the ability to hold to maturity. As of December 31, 2020, held-to-maturity securities totaled \$6.4 million, or 7.0% of the total investment portfolio, compared to \$14.3 million, or 13.2% of the total investment portfolio, as of December 31, 2019. Held-to-maturity securities consisted of commercial mortgage-backed securities, obligations of U.S. government-sponsored agencies and obligations of states and political subdivisions.

Investment Securities Maturity Schedule

The following tables summarize the carrying values and weighted average yield of the available-for-sale and held-to-maturity securities portfolios as of December 31, 2020, according to contractual maturity. Available-for-sale securities are stated at fair value. Held-to-maturity securities are stated at amortized cost.

	Available-for-Sale									
	Stated Maturity as of December 31, 2020									
	Within One Year		After One But Within Five Years		After Five But Within Ten Years		After Ten Years			
	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield		
	(Dollars in Thousands)									
Investment securities available-for-sale:										
Mortgage-backed securities:										
Residential	\$	23	2.31%	\$	337	3.85%	\$ 19,509	2.20%	\$ 5,668	1.64%
Commercial		—	0.00%		140	2.85%	20,277	1.50%	21,070	1.33%
Obligations of states and political subdivisions		1,229	3.44%		1,111	3.67%	425	4.47%	2,343	1.01%
Corporate notes		—	0.00%		2,784	2.04%	—	0.00%	—	0.00%
U.S. Treasury securities		10,077	0.11%		—	0.00%	—	0.00%	—	0.00%
Total	\$	11,329	0.47%	\$	4,372	2.61%	\$ 40,211	1.87%	\$ 29,081	1.37%
Total securities with stated maturity									\$ 84,993	1.54%

	Held-to-Maturity												
	Stated Maturity as of December 31, 2020												
	Within One Year		After One But Within Five Years		After Five But Within Ten Years		After Ten Years						
	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield	Amount	Yield					
	(Dollars in Thousands)												
Investment securities held-to-maturity:													
Mortgage-backed securities:													
Commercial	\$	—	0.00%	\$	—	0.00%	\$	2,305	1.63%	\$	1,997	1.08%	
Obligations of U.S. government-sponsored agencies		—	0.00%		—	0.00%		411	2.50%		709	2.17%	
Obligations of states and political subdivisions		—	0.00%		764	2.22%		—	0.00%		243	3.05%	
Total	\$	—	0.00%	\$	764	2.22%	\$	2,716	1.76%	\$	2,949	1.51%	
Total securities with stated maturity											\$	6,429	1.70%

Condensed Portfolio Maturity Schedule

Maturity Summary as of December 31, 2020	Dollar Amount	Portfolio Percentage
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Maturing in three months or less	\$ 11,226	12.3%
Maturing after three months to one year	103	0.1%
Maturing after one year to three years	4,217	4.6%
Maturing after three years to five years	919	1.0%
Maturing after five years to fifteen years	64,272	70.3%
Maturing in more than fifteen years	10,685	11.7%
Total	<u>\$ 91,422</u>	<u>100.0%</u>

Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses

The tables below summarize loan balances by portfolio category at the end of each of the most recent five years as of December 31, 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
	(Dollars in Thousands)				
Real estate loans:					
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 37,282	\$ 30,820	\$ 42,648	\$ 26,333	\$ 24,006
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	88,856	104,537	110,756	45,073	46,679
Secured by multi-family residential properties	54,326	50,910	23,009	16,579	16,627
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	184,528	162,981	156,162	105,133	102,112
Commercial and industrial loans	81,735	90,957	85,779	69,969	57,963
Consumer loans:					
Direct consumer	29,788	38,040	38,583	39,300	42,619
Branch retail	32,094	32,305	28,324	26,434	27,405
Indirect sales	141,514	45,503	40,609	28,637	17,370
Total loans	\$ 650,123	\$ 556,053	\$ 525,870	\$ 357,458	\$ 334,781
Less unearned interest, fees and deferred cost	4,279	5,048	5,948	6,563	7,153
Allowance for loan losses	7,470	5,762	5,055	4,774	4,856
Net loans	<u>\$ 638,374</u>	<u>\$ 545,243</u>	<u>\$ 514,867</u>	<u>\$ 346,121</u>	<u>\$ 322,772</u>

The tables below summarize changes in the allowance for loan and lease losses for each of the most recent five years as of December 31, 2020:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
	(Dollars in Thousands)				
Balance at beginning of period	\$ 5,762	\$ 5,055	\$ 4,774	\$ 4,856	\$ 3,781
Charge-offs:					
Real estate loans:					
Construction, land development and other loan loans	—	—	—	—	—
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	(61)	(101)	(101)	(28)	(122)
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	—	—	—	—	(40)
Commercial and industrial loans	—	—	(3)	(16)	(2)
Consumer loans:					
Direct consumer	(1,621)	(2,000)	(2,482)	(2,360)	(2,260)
Branch retail	(374)	(425)	(415)	(538)	(730)
Indirect sales	(152)	(301)	(116)	(49)	(23)
Total charge-offs	(2,208)	(2,827)	(3,117)	(2,991)	(3,177)
Recoveries	971	820	776	922	1,056
Net charge-offs	(1,237)	(2,007)	(2,341)	(2,069)	(2,121)
Provision for loan and lease losses	2,945	2,714	2,622	1,987	3,196
Ending balance	<u>\$ 7,470</u>	<u>\$ 5,762</u>	<u>\$ 5,055</u>	<u>\$ 4,774</u>	<u>\$ 4,856</u>
Ending balance as a percentage of loans ⁽¹⁾	1.16%	1.05%	0.97%	1.36%	1.48%
Net charge-offs as a percentage of average loans	0.21%	0.38%	0.57%	0.62%	0.72%

⁽¹⁾ The allowance for loan and lease losses as a percentage of loans excluding PPP loans, which are guaranteed by the SBA, was 1.18% as of December 31, 2020.

Nonperforming Assets

Nonperforming assets at the end of the five most recent years as of December 31, 2020 were as follows:

	Year Ended December 31,				
	2020	2019	2018	2017	2016
	(Dollars in Thousands)				
Non-accrual loans	\$ 3,086	\$ 3,723	\$ 2,759	\$ 2,148	\$ 2,417
Other real estate owned	949	1,078	1,505	3,792	4,858
Total	<u>\$ 4,035</u>	<u>\$ 4,801</u>	<u>\$ 4,264</u>	<u>\$ 5,940</u>	<u>\$ 7,275</u>
Nonperforming assets as a percentage of loans and other real estate	0.62%	0.87%	0.82%	1.67%	2.19%
Nonperforming assets as a percentage of total assets	0.45%	0.61%	0.54%	0.95%	1.20%

Summarized below is information concerning income on those loans with deferred interest or principal payments resulting from deterioration in the financial condition of the borrower.

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Total loans accounted for on a non-accrual basis	\$ 3,086	\$ 3,723
Interest income that would have been recorded under original terms	161	41
Interest income reported and recorded during the year	42	147

Allocation of Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

While no portion of the allowance is in any way restricted to any individual loan or group of loans and the entire allowance is available to absorb losses from any and all loans, the following table shows an allocation of the allowance for loan and lease losses as of the end of the five years indicated.

	2020		2019		2018		2017		2016	
	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category	% Loans Allocation in Each Allowance Category
(Dollars in Thousands)										
Real estate loans:										
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 393	5.7%	\$ 197	5.5%	\$ 241	8.1%	\$ 205	7.4%	\$ 537	7.2%
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	639	13.7%	466	18.8%	346	21.1%	290	12.6%	411	13.9%
Secured by multi-family residential properties	577	8.4%	422	9.2%	128	4.4%	116	4.6%	88	5.0%
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	1,566	28.4%	964	29.3%	831	29.7%	777	29.4%	903	30.5%
Commercial and industrial loans	1,008	12.5%	1,377	16.4%	1,138	16.3%	1,049	19.6%	527	17.3%
Consumer loans:										
Director consumer	1,202	4.6%	1,625	6.8%	1,799	7.3%	1,715	11.0%	1,767	12.7%
Branch retail	373	4.9%	395	5.8%	427	5.4%	393	7.4%	467	8.2%
Indirect sales	1,712	21.8%	316	8.2%	145	7.7%	229	8.0%	156	5.2%
Total	\$ 7,470	100.0%	\$ 5,762	100.0%	\$ 5,055	100.0%	\$ 4,774	100.0%	\$ 4,856	100.0%

Summary of Loan Loss Experience

The following table summarizes the Company's loan loss experience for each of the two years indicated.

	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Balance of allowance for loan and lease losses at beginning of period	\$ 5,762	\$ 5,055
Charge-offs:		
Real estate loans:		
Construction, land development and other land loans	—	—
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	(61)	(101)
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	—	—
Commercial and industrial loans	—	—
Consumer loans:		
Direct consumer	(1,621)	(2,000)
Branch retail	(374)	(425)
Indirect sales	(152)	(301)
Total charge-offs	(2,208)	(2,827)
Recoveries:		
Real estate loans:		
Construction, land development and other land loans	—	—
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	22	47
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	14	—
Commercial and industrial loans	10	3
Consumer loans:		
Direct consumer	725	648
Branch retail	186	116
Indirect sales	14	6
Total recoveries	971	820
Net charge-offs	(1,237)	(2,007)
Provision for loan and lease losses	2,945	2,714
Balance of allowance for loan and lease losses at end of period	<u>\$ 7,470</u>	<u>\$ 5,762</u>
Ratio of net charge-offs during period to average loans outstanding	0.21%	0.38%

Net charge-offs improved for the Company to 0.21% of average loans outstanding in 2020, compared to 0.38% of average loans outstanding in 2019. The improvement resulted primarily from improved charge-off experience in the consumer lending portfolio in 2020 compared to 2019. Net charge-offs in the consumer portfolio were reduced by \$0.4 million comparing 2020 to 2019.

Deposits

Total deposits increased by 14.4% to \$782.2 million as of December 31, 2020, from \$683.7 million as of December 31, 2019. Core deposits, which exclude time deposits of \$250 thousand or more, provide a relatively stable funding source that supports earning assets. Core deposits totaled \$726.9 million, or 92.9% of total deposits, as of December 31, 2020, compared to \$635.5 million, or 93.0% of total deposits, as of December 31, 2019. The deposit growth during the year ended December 31, 2020 reflected the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on both business and consumer deposit holders, including preferences for liquidity, loan payment deferrals, tax payment deferrals, stimulus checks and lower consumer spending. Of the total increase in deposits, \$39.2 million represented non-interest-bearing deposits, while \$59.3 million were interest-bearing deposits.

Deposits, in particular core deposits, have historically been the Company's primary source of funding and have enabled the Company to successfully meet both short-term and long-term liquidity needs. Management anticipates that such deposits will continue to be the Company's primary source of funding in the future. We will continue to monitor deposit levels closely to help ensure an adequate level of funding for the Company's activities. However, various economic and competitive factors could affect this funding source in the future, including increased competition from other financial institutions in deposit gathering, national and local economic conditions and interest rate policies adopted by the Federal Reserve and other central banks.

Average Daily Amount of Deposits and Rates

The average daily amount of deposits and rates paid on such deposits are summarized for the periods indicated in the following table:

	2020		2019	
	Average Amount	Rate	Average Amount	Rate
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Non-interest-bearing demand deposit accounts	\$ 140,196	—	\$ 111,214	—
Interest-bearing demand deposit accounts	192,035	0.30%	167,308	0.51%
Savings deposits	162,636	0.46%	161,371	1.01%
Time deposits	233,815	1.34%	246,880	1.65%
Total deposits	\$ 728,682	0.61%	\$ 686,773	0.95%
Total interest-bearing deposits	\$ 588,486	0.76%	\$ 575,559	1.14%

Maturities of time certificates of deposit of greater than \$250 thousand outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are summarized as follows:

Maturities	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Three months or less	\$ 6,629	\$ 14,484
Over three through six months	4,043	15,390
Over six through twelve months	7,699	11,707
Over twelve months	36,941	6,613
Total	\$ 55,312	\$ 48,194

Maturities of time certificates of deposit of greater than \$100 thousand and less than \$250 thousand outstanding as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are summarized as follows:

Maturities	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Three months or less	\$ 32,712	\$ 16,850
Over three through six months	10,859	11,875
Over six through twelve months	24,570	29,315
Over twelve months	16,094	26,239
Total	\$ 84,235	\$ 84,279

Other Interest-Bearing Liabilities

Other interest-bearing liabilities consist of federal funds purchased, securities sold under agreements to repurchase and FHLB advances. This category continues to be utilized as an alternative source of funds. As of December 31, 2020, these borrowings represented 1.7% of average interest-bearing liabilities, compared to 0.9% as of December 31, 2019.

	Short-Term Borrowings (Maturity Less Than One Year) (Dollars in Thousands)	Long-Term Borrowings (Maturity One Year or Greater)
Other interest-bearing liabilities outstanding at year-end:		
2020	\$ 10,017	\$ —
2019	\$ 10,025	\$ —
Weighted average interest rate at year-end:		
2020	1.33%	0.00%
2019	1.76%	0.00%
Maximum amount outstanding at any month end:		
2020	\$ 10,335	\$ —
2019	\$ 20,039	\$ —
Average amount outstanding during the year:		
2020	\$ 10,156	\$ —
2019	\$ 5,237	\$ —
Weighted average interest rate during the year:		
2020	1.33%	0.00%
2019	1.76%	0.00%

Shareholders' Equity

The Company has historically placed significant emphasis on maintaining its strong capital base and continues to do so. As of December 31, 2020, shareholders' equity totaled \$86.7 million, or 9.7% of total assets, compared to \$84.7 million, or 10.7% of total assets, as of December 31, 2019. Management believes that this level of equity is an indicator of the financial soundness of the Company and the Company's ability to sustain future growth and profitability. Growth in retained earnings during the year ended December 31, 2020 was offset by a decrease in additional paid-in capital, as well as an increase in accumulated other comprehensive loss associated with decreases in the fair value of cash flow hedges during the year ended December 31, 2020. The fair value of the cash flow hedges fluctuates based on changes in interest rates. Accordingly, the negative fair value of the hedges during the year ended December 31, 2020 is not necessarily indicative of future performance of the portfolio.

Bancshares' Board of Directors evaluates dividend payments based on the Company's level of earnings and the desire to maintain a strong capital base, as well as regulatory requirements relating to the payment of dividends. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, Bancshares declared dividends of \$0.12 and \$0.09 per common share, respectively, or approximately \$0.7 million and \$0.6 million, respectively, in aggregate amount.

As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company retained approximately \$21.9 million in treasury stock. The Company initiated a share repurchase program in January 2006, under which the Company was authorized to repurchase up to 642,785 shares of Bancshares' common stock before December 31, 2007. In December 2007, and in each year since, the Board of Directors has extended the expiration date of the share repurchase program for an additional year. Currently, the share repurchase program is set to expire on December 31, 2021. There were 54,961 shares available for repurchase under this program as of December 31, 2020. During the first quarter of 2020, 38,604 shares were repurchased under this program at a weighted average price of \$11.70 per share, or \$0.5 million in total. No additional repurchases were made under the program for the remainder of the year. During the year ended December 31, 2019, 148,738 shares were repurchased under this program at a weighted average price of \$9.94 per share, or \$1.5 million in total.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, a total of 111,419 and 124,392 shares of stock, respectively, were deferred in connection with Bancshares' Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan. The plan permits non-employee directors to invest their directors' fees and to receive the adjusted value of the deferred amounts in cash or shares of Bancshares common stock. All deferred fees, whether in the form of cash or shares of Bancshares common stock, are reflected as compensation expense in the period earned. The Company classifies all deferred directors' fees allocated to be paid in shares of stock as equity additional paid-in capital. The Company may use issued shares or shares of treasury stock to satisfy these obligations when due.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The asset portion of the balance sheet provides liquidity primarily from the following sources: (1) excess cash and interest-bearing deposits in banks, (2) federal funds sold, (3) principal payments and maturities of loans and (4) principal payments and maturities from the investment portfolio. Loans maturing or repricing in one year or less amounted to \$105.3 million as of December 31, 2020 and \$125.9 million as of December 31, 2019. Investment securities forecasted to mature or reprice in one year or less were estimated to be \$11.3 million and \$6.9 million of the investment portfolio as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Although some securities in the investment portfolio have legal final maturities exceeding 10 years, a substantial percentage of the portfolio provides monthly principal and interest payments and consists of securities that are readily marketable and easily convertible into cash on short notice. As of December 31, 2020, the investment securities portfolio had an estimated average life of 2.2 years. However, management does not rely solely upon the investment portfolio to generate cash flows to fund loans, capital expenditures, dividends, debt repayment and other cash requirements. These activities are also funded by cash flows from loan payments, as well as increases in deposits and short-term borrowings.

The liability portion of the balance sheet provides liquidity through interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing deposit accounts, which represent the Company's primary sources of funds. In addition, federal funds purchased, FHLB advances, securities sold under agreements to repurchase and short-term and long-term borrowings are additional sources of available liquidity. Liquidity management involves the continual monitoring of the sources and uses of funds to maintain an acceptable cash position. Long-term liquidity management focuses on considerations related to the total balance sheet structure. The Bank manages the pricing of its deposits to maintain a desired deposit balance. In addition, the Bank invests in short-term interest-earning assets, which provide liquidity to meet lending requirements.

As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had \$10.0 million of outstanding borrowings under FHLB advances. The Company had up to \$225.8 million and \$211.5 million in remaining unused credit from the FHLB (subject to available collateral) as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. In addition, the Company had \$51.4 million and \$61.7 million in unused established federal funds lines as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The Company believes that these potential funding sources will continue to be available.

Management believes that the Company has adequate sources of liquidity to cover its contractual obligations and commitments over the next twelve months.

Regulatory Capital

The Bank is subject to the revised capital requirements as described in the section captioned "Supervision and Regulation – Capital Adequacy" included in Part I, Item I of this report. Under these requirements, the Bank is subject to minimum risk-based capital and leverage capital requirements, which are administered by the federal banking regulatory agencies. These capital requirements, as defined by federal regulations, involve quantitative and qualitative measures of assets, liabilities and certain off-balance sheet instruments. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can result in mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the financial statements of Bancshares and the Bank, and could impact Bancshares' ability to pay dividends. As of December 31, 2020, the Bank exceeded all applicable minimum capital standards. In addition, the Bank met applicable regulatory guidelines to be considered well-capitalized as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019. No significant conditions or events have occurred since December 31, 2020 that management believes would affect the Bank's classification as "well-capitalized" for regulatory purposes.

Refer to the section captioned "Regulatory Capital" included in Note 14, "Shareholders' Equity," in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for an illustration of the Bank's actual regulatory capital amounts and ratios under regulatory capital standards in effect at December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019. Additionally, refer to the section captioned "Dividend Restrictions" included in Note 14 for a discussion regarding restrictions that could materially influence the Bank's, and therefore Bancshares', ability to pay dividends.

Asset/Liability Management

Market risk reflects the potential risk of loss arising from adverse changes in interest rates and market prices. The Company has risk management policies and procedures in place to monitor and limit exposure to market risk. The Company's primary market risk is interest rate risk created by core banking activities. Interest rate risk is the potential variability of the Company's income that results from changes in various market interest rates. The Bank's Asset/Liability Committee routinely reassesses the Company's strategies to manage interest rate risk in accordance with policies established by the Company's Board of Directors. A key objective of the asset/liability management program is to quantify, monitor and manage interest rate risk and to assist management in maintaining stability in net interest margin under varying interest rate environments.

As part of interest rate risk management, the Company may use derivative instruments in accordance with policies established by the Board of Directors. The Asset/Liability Committee, in its oversight role, approves the use of derivatives, which include interest rate swaps, caps and floors. As of December 31, 2020, the Bank held five forward interest rate swap contracts. The interest rate swap contracts, which are designated as either cash flow hedges or fair value hedges, are intended to mitigate risk associated with rising interest rates by converting floating interest rate payments to a fixed rate or by converting a pool of fixed rate loans to a variable rate. See Note 16, “Derivative Financial Instruments,” in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements for additional information related to these derivative instruments.

Contractual Obligations

The Company has contractual obligations to make future payments under debt and lease agreements. Long-term debt and operating lease obligations are reflected on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company has not entered into any unconditional purchase obligations or other long-term obligations, other than as included below. These types of obligations are further discussed in Note 9, “Borrowings,” and Note 15, “Leases,” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Many of the Bank’s lending relationships, including those with commercial and consumer customers, contain both funded and unfunded elements. The unfunded component of these commitments is not recorded in the consolidated balance sheets. These commitments are further discussed in Note 19, “Guarantees, Commitments and Contingencies,” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

The following table summarizes the Company’s contractual obligations as of December 31, 2020:

Contractual Obligations	Total	Payment Due by Period			
		Less than	One to	Three to	More than
		One Year	Three Years	Five Years	Five Years
(Dollars in Thousands)					
Time deposits	\$ 243,313	\$ 161,152	\$ 42,118	\$ 40,043	\$ —
Commitments to extend credit	118,699	118,699	—	—	—
Operating leases	3,473	680	1,079	777	937
Standby letters of credit	760	760	—	—	—
Total	\$ 366,245	\$ 281,291	\$ 43,197	\$ 40,820	\$ 937

Off-Balance Sheet Obligations

The Company does not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on its consolidated financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources other than as described in Note 15 “Leases,” Note 16 “Derivative Financial Instruments” and Note 19 “Guarantees, Commitments and Contingencies” in the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk.

Market/Interest Rate Risk Management

The primary purpose of managing interest rate risk is to invest capital effectively and preserve the value created by our core banking business. This is accomplished through the development and implementation of lending, funding, pricing and hedging strategies designed to maximize net interest income performance under varying interest rate environments, subject to liquidity and interest rate risk guidelines. Effective interest rate sensitivity management ensures that both assets and liabilities respond to changes in interest rates within an acceptable timeframe, thereby minimizing the effect of such interest rate movements on short- and long-term net interest margin and net interest income.

Financial simulation models are the primary tools used by the Company’s Asset/Liability Committee to measure interest rate exposure. Using a wide range of scenarios, management is provided with extensive information on the potential impact on net interest income caused by changes in interest rates. In these simulations, assumptions are made about the direction and volatility of interest rates, the slope of the yield curve and the changing composition of the Company’s balance sheet resulting from both strategic plans and customer behavior. Simulation models also incorporate management’s assumptions regarding such factors as loan and deposit growth, pricing, prepayment speeds and spreads between interest rates.

Assessing Short-Term Interest Rate Risk – Net Interest Margin Simulation

On a monthly basis, management simulates how changes in short- and long-term interest rates will impact future profitability, as reflected by changes in the Bank’s net interest margin and net interest income. The tables below depict how, as of December 31, 2020, pre-tax net interest margin and net interest income are forecasted to change over timeframes of six months, one year, two years and five years under the four listed interest rate scenarios. The interest rate scenarios contemplate immediate and parallel shifts in short- and long-term interest rates.

Average Change in Net Interest Margin from Level Interest Rate Forecast (basis points, pre-tax):

	6 Months	1 Year	2 Years	5 Years
+1%	9	9	12	21
+2%	12	12	17	36
-1%	(4)	(7)	(12)	(21)
-2%	(9)	(14)	(21)	(33)

Cumulative Change in Net Interest Income from Level Interest Rate Forecast (dollars in thousands, pre-tax):

	6 Months	1 Year	2 Years	5 Years
+1%	\$ 380	\$ 776	\$ 2,059	\$ 9,535
+2%	526	1,073	3,045	16,150
-1%	(200)	(623)	(2,111)	(9,211)
-2%	(413)	(1,211)	(3,760)	(14,636)

Assessing Long-Term Interest Rate Risk – Market Value of Equity and Estimating Modified Durations for Assets and Liabilities

On a monthly basis, management calculates how changes in interest rates would impact the market value of the Company's assets and liabilities. The process is similar to assessing short-term risk but emphasizes and is measured over a longer period, approximately five to seven years, which allows for a more comprehensive assessment of longer-term repricing and cash flow imbalances that may not be captured by short-term net interest margin simulations. The results of these calculations are representative of long-term interest rate risk in terms of changes in the present value of the Company's assets and liabilities.

The table below is a summary of estimated market value changes in the Company's assets, liabilities and equity as of December 31, 2020, for the four listed scenarios.

	+1%	+2%	-1%	-2%
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Change in market value of assets	\$ (15,369)	\$ (31,303)	\$ 6,677	\$ 8,975
Change in market value of liabilities	(20,113)	(35,641)	8,283	8,284
Net change in market value of equity	4,744	4,338	(1,606)	691
Beginning market value of equity	108,903	110,803	106,508	106,444
Resulting market value of equity	<u>\$ 113,647</u>	<u>\$ 115,141</u>	<u>\$ 104,902</u>	<u>\$ 107,135</u>

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting for the Company (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act). Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. Our internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that:

- pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect our transactions and dispositions of assets;
- provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that our receipts and expenditures are being made only in accordance with the authorization of our management and directors; and
- provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of our assets that could have a material effect on our financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013). Based on its assessment and those criteria, management has concluded that we maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2020.

This annual report does not include an attestation report of our registered public accounting firm regarding internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is not subject to attestation by our registered public accounting firm pursuant to the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission that permit us, as a non-accelerated filer, to provide only management's report on internal control over financial reporting.

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors
First US Bancshares, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of First US Bancshares, Inc. and subsidiaries (the "Company") as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive income, changes in shareholders' equity, and cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2020, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. As part of our audits we are required to obtain an understanding of internal control over financial reporting but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion.

Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Critical Audit Matter

The critical audit matter communicated below is a matter arising from the current period audit of the financial statements that was communicated or required to be communicated to the audit committee and that: (1) relates to accounts or disclosures that are material to the financial statements and (2) involved our especially challenging, subjective, or complex judgments. The communication of critical audit matters does not alter in any way our opinion on the financial statements, taken as a whole, and we are not, by communicating the critical audit matter below, providing a separate opinion on the critical audit matter or on the accounts or disclosures to which it relates.

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

As described in Notes 2 and 4 to the consolidated financial statements, the Company's allowance for loan and lease losses ("allowance") reflects the Company's estimation of probable incurred losses in its loan portfolio. The allowance was \$7,470,000 on loans of \$650 million as of December 31, 2020, and consisted of two components: the allowance for loans individually evaluated for impairment ("specific reserve"), and the allowance for loans collectively evaluated for impairment ("general reserve").

The general reserve is based on the Company's recent loss experience, adjusted for qualitative factors. The qualitative factors include consideration of the following: the nature of the loan portfolio, credit concentrations, trends in historical loss experience, current economic conditions and trends, current asset quality trends, and other risks inherent in the portfolio. As disclosed by management, the estimation of the allowance is inherently subjective and involves complex judgment. The use of different assumptions in developing and applying the qualitative factors could result in a materially different amount for the allowance.

We have determined that the allowance is a critical audit matter. The principal considerations for our determination of the allowance as a critical audit matter is the subjectivity of the assumptions that management utilized in developing and applying the qualitative factors in the allowance model. Therefore, especially subjective auditor judgment was involved in selecting and conducting audit procedures to evaluate management's determination and application of the qualitative factors.

The primary procedures we performed to address this critical audit matter included substantively testing management's process, including evaluating the judgments and assumptions used, for developing and applying the qualitative factors, which included:

- Evaluation of the completeness and accuracy of data inputs used as a basis for the qualitative factors.
- Evaluation of the reasonableness of management's judgments related to the qualitative and quantitative assessment of the data used in the determination of the qualitative factors and the resulting allocation to the allowance.
- Evaluating the qualitative factors year over year for directional consistency, testing for reasonableness, and obtaining evidence for significant changes.
- Testing the mathematical accuracy of the allowance calculation, including the application of the qualitative factors.

Carr, Riggs & Ingram, L.L.C.

Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2008.

Atlanta, Georgia

March 15, 2021

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

(In Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data)

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
ASSETS		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 12,235	\$ 11,939
Interest-bearing deposits in banks	82,180	45,091
Total cash and cash equivalents	94,415	57,030
Federal funds sold	85	10,080
Investment securities available-for-sale, at fair value	84,993	94,016
Investment securities held-to-maturity, at amortized cost	6,429	14,340
Federal Home Loan Bank stock, at cost	1,135	1,137
Loans, net of allowance for loan and lease losses of \$7,470 and \$5,762, respectively	638,374	545,243
Premises and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation of \$23,774 and \$22,570, respectively	28,206	29,216
Cash surrender value of bank-owned life insurance	15,846	15,546
Accrued interest receivable	2,807	2,488
Goodwill and core deposit intangible, net	8,410	8,825
Other real estate owned	949	1,078
Other assets	8,862	9,739
Total assets	<u>\$ 890,511</u>	<u>\$ 788,738</u>
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY		
Deposits:		
Non-interest-bearing	\$ 151,935	\$ 112,729
Interest-bearing	630,277	570,933
Total deposits	782,212	683,662
Accrued interest expense	292	537
Other liabilities	11,312	9,766
Short-term borrowings	10,017	10,025
Total liabilities	803,833	703,990
Shareholders' equity:		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, 10,000,000 shares authorized; 7,596,351 and 7,568,053 shares issued, respectively; 6,176,556 and 6,157,692 shares outstanding, respectively	75	75
Additional paid-in capital	13,786	13,814
Accumulated other comprehensive loss, net of tax	(52)	(46)
Retained earnings	94,722	92,755
Less treasury stock: 1,419,795 and 1,410,361 shares at cost, respectively	<u>(21,853)</u>	<u>(21,850)</u>
Total shareholders' equity	86,678	84,748
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 890,511</u>	<u>\$ 788,738</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

(Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Data)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Interest income:		
Interest and fees on loans	\$ 38,251	\$ 39,635
Interest on investment securities:		
Taxable	1,761	2,710
Tax-exempt	55	55
Other interest and dividends	310	1,188
Total interest income	40,377	43,588
Interest expense:		
Interest on deposits	4,476	6,554
Interest on short-term borrowings	135	92
Total interest expense	4,611	6,646
Net interest income	35,766	36,942
Provision for loan and lease losses	2,945	2,714
Net interest income after provision for loan and lease losses	32,821	34,228
Non-interest income:		
Service and other charges on deposit accounts	1,301	1,828
Credit insurance income	309	549
Net gain on sales and prepayments of investment securities	326	92
Mortgage fees from secondary market	567	475
Lease income	842	845
Other income, net	1,665	1,577
Total non-interest income	5,010	5,366
Non-interest expense:		
Salaries and employee benefits	20,536	20,352
Net occupancy and equipment	4,185	4,230
Computer services	1,796	1,525
Fees for professional services	1,297	1,176
Other expense	6,485	6,499
Total non-interest expense	34,299	33,782
Income before income taxes	3,532	5,812
Provision for income taxes	825	1,246
Net income	\$ 2,707	\$ 4,566
Basic net income per share	\$ 0.43	\$ 0.71
Diluted net income per share	\$ 0.40	\$ 0.67
Dividends per share	\$ 0.12	\$ 0.09

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME

(Dollars in Thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Net income	\$ 2,707	\$ 4,566
Other comprehensive income (loss):		
Unrealized holding gains on securities available-for-sale arising during the year, net of tax expense of \$521 and \$802, respectively	1,565	2,403
Reclassification adjustment for net gains on securities available-for-sale realized in net income, net of tax expense of \$81 and \$23, respectively	(245)	(69)
Unrealized holding losses on effective cash flow hedge derivatives arising during the year, net of tax benefit of \$442 and \$2, respectively	(1,326)	(3)
Other comprehensive income (loss)	(6)	2,331
Total comprehensive income	<u>\$ 2,701</u>	<u>\$ 6,897</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES

CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

(In Thousands, Except Share and Per Share Data)

	Common Stock Outstanding	Common Stock	Additional Paid-in Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss	Retained Earnings	Treasury Stock, at Cost	Non- Controlling Interest	Total Shareholders' Equity
Balance, December 31, 2018	6,298,062	\$ 75	\$ 13,496	\$ (2,377)	\$ 88,668	\$ (20,414)	\$ (11)	\$ 79,437
Net income	—	—	—	—	4,566	—	—	4,566
Net change in fair value of securities available-for-sale, net of tax	—	—	—	2,334	—	—	—	2,334
Net change in fair value of derivative instruments, net of tax	—	—	—	(3)	—	—	—	(3)
Dividends declared: \$.09 per share	—	—	—	—	(562)	—	—	(562)
Impact of stock-based compensation plans, net	5,789	—	360	—	—	—	—	360
Reissuance of treasury stock as compensation	2,579	—	(42)	—	—	42	—	—
Treasury stock repurchases	(148,738)	—	—	—	—	(1,478)	—	(1,478)
Discontinuation of partnership consolidation	—	—	—	—	83	—	11	94
Balance, December 31, 2019	6,157,692	\$ 75	\$ 13,814	\$ (46)	\$ 92,755	\$ (21,850)	\$ —	\$ 84,748
Net income	—	—	—	—	2,707	—	—	2,707
Net change in fair value of securities available-for-sale, net of tax	—	—	—	1,320	—	—	—	1,320
Net change in fair value of derivative instruments, net of tax	—	—	—	(1,326)	—	—	—	(1,326)
Dividends declared: \$.12 per share	—	—	—	—	(740)	—	—	(740)
Impact of stock-based compensation plans, net	28,298	—	421	—	—	—	—	421
Reissuance of treasury stock as compensation	29,170	—	(449)	—	—	449	—	—
Treasury stock repurchases	(38,604)	—	—	—	—	(452)	—	(452)
Balance, December 31, 2020	<u>6,176,556</u>	<u>\$ 75</u>	<u>\$ 13,786</u>	<u>\$ (52)</u>	<u>\$ 94,722</u>	<u>\$ (21,853)</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 86,678</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

(Dollars in Thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 2,707	\$ 4,566
Adjustments to reconcile net income to cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	1,684	1,609
Provision for loan and lease losses	2,945	2,714
Deferred income tax provision	720	1,134
Net gain on sale and prepayment of investment securities	(326)	(92)
Stock-based compensation expense	421	360
Net amortization of securities	420	562
Amortization of intangible assets	415	487
Net loss on premises and equipment and other real estate	151	485
Changes in assets and liabilities:		
(Increase) decrease in accrued interest receivable	(319)	328
Increase in other assets	(1,414)	(3,891)
(Decrease) increase in accrued interest expense	(245)	113
(Decrease) increase in other liabilities	(1,065)	2,940
Net cash provided by operating activities	<u>6,094</u>	<u>11,315</u>
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Net decrease (increase) in federal funds sold	9,995	(1,726)
Purchases of investment securities, available-for-sale	(36,328)	(9,094)
Proceeds from sales of investment securities, available-for-sale	12,203	14,271
Proceeds from maturities and prepayments of investment securities, available-for-sale	34,888	36,020
Proceeds from maturities and prepayments of investment securities, held-to-maturity	7,837	7,039
Net decrease (increase) in Federal Home Loan Bank stock	2	(434)
Proceeds from the sale of premises and equipment and other real estate	2,619	1,259
Net increase in loans	(96,320)	(34,430)
Purchases of premises and equipment	(955)	(3,184)
Net cash (used in) provided by investing activities	<u>(66,059)</u>	<u>9,721</u>
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Net increase (decrease) in customer deposits	98,550	(21,063)
Net (decrease) increase in short-term borrowings	(8)	9,498
Treasury stock repurchases	(452)	(1,478)
Dividends paid	(740)	(562)
Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities	<u>97,350</u>	<u>(13,605)</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	37,385	7,431
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period	57,030	49,599
Cash and cash equivalents, end of period	<u>\$ 94,415</u>	<u>\$ 57,030</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

DECEMBER 31, 2020 AND 2019

1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

First US Bancshares, Inc. (“Bancshares”) and its wholly-owned subsidiary, First US Bank (the “Bank”), provide commercial banking services to customers through 19 banking offices located in Birmingham, Bucksville, Butler, Calera, Centreville, Columbiana, Gilbertown, Grove Hill, Harpersville, Jackson, Thomasville, Tuscaloosa and Woodstock, Alabama; Knoxville and Powell, Tennessee; and Rose Hill and Ewing, Virginia. In addition, the Bank operates loan production offices in Mobile, Alabama and the Chattanooga, Tennessee area. Both Bancshares and the Bank are headquartered in Birmingham, Alabama.

The Bank owns all of the stock of Acceptance Loan Company, Inc., an Alabama corporation (“ALC”). ALC is a finance company headquartered in Mobile, Alabama that performs both indirect lending and conventional consumer finance lending through a branch network. ALC’s branch network serves customers through 20 offices located in Alabama and southeast Mississippi. The Bank serves as the primary funding source for ALC’s operations.

Effective January 1, 2020, the Company transferred a total of \$45.5 million of its indirect loan portfolio from ALC to the Bank. The loans transferred include indirect sales lending relationships originated through prominent national or regional retailers that are managed by the Company on a centralized basis. The Company currently conducts this lending in 11 states: Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Mississippi, Missouri, North Carolina, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas and Virginia.

The Bank also owns all of the stock of FUSB Reinsurance, Inc. (“FUSB Reinsurance”), an Arizona corporation. FUSB Reinsurance is an insurance company that underwrites credit life and accidental death insurance related to consumer loans written by the Bank and ALC.

Risks and Uncertainties

The COVID-19 pandemic and its associated impacts on trade (including supply chains and export levels), travel, employee productivity and other economic activities have had, are currently having, and may for some time continue to have a destabilizing effect on financial markets and economic activity. The extent of the impact of COVID-19 and its variants on the Company’s operational and financial performance is currently uncertain, cannot be predicted and will depend on certain developments, including, among others, the duration and spread of COVID-19, its impact on our customers, employees and vendors, and the continued governmental, regulatory and private sector responses, which may be precautionary, to COVID-19.

The Company’s business, financial condition and results of operations generally rely upon the ability of the Company’s borrowers to repay their loans, the value of collateral underlying those loans, and demand for loans and other products and services that the Company offers, which are highly dependent on the business environment in the Company’s primary markets and the United States economy as a whole.

In light of the changing economic outlook as a result of COVID-19, as well as other factors, in March 2020, the 10-year Treasury yield was reduced to historic lows, and the equity markets were significantly impacted. In response, the Federal Reserve reduced the target federal funds rate by 50 basis points on March 3, 2020, and then by an additional 100 basis points on March 15, 2020. These reductions in interest rates and other economic uncertainties that have arisen as a result primarily of the COVID-19 pandemic have negatively impacted net interest income, provisions for loan losses and noninterest income. Additional negative financial impacts could occur; however, the ultimate potential impact is not known at this time.

2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Bancshares, the Bank and its wholly-owned subsidiaries (collectively, the “Company”). All significant intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. The Company consolidates an entity if the Company has a controlling financial interest in the entity.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Use of Estimates

The accounting principles and reporting policies of the Company, and the methods of applying these principles, conform with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”) and with general practices within the financial services industry. In preparing the consolidated financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the consolidated balance sheets and revenues and expenses for the period included in the consolidated statements of operations and of cash flows. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Material estimates that are particularly susceptible to significant changes in the near term relate to the accounting for the allowance for loan and lease losses, the right-of-use asset and lease liability, the value of other real estate owned (“OREO”) and certain collateral-dependent loans, consideration related to goodwill impairment testing and deferred tax asset valuation. In connection with the determination of the allowance for loan losses and OREO, management generally obtains independent appraisals for significant properties, evaluates the overall portfolio characteristics and delinquencies and monitors economic conditions.

A substantial portion of the Company’s loans are secured by real estate in its primary market areas. Accordingly, the ultimate collectability of a substantial portion of the Company’s loan portfolio and the recovery of a portion of the carrying amount of foreclosed real estate are susceptible to changes in economic conditions in the Company’s primary market areas.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

For purposes of reporting cash flows, cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, instruments with an original maturity of less than 90 days from issuance and amounts due from banks.

Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information and non-cash transactions related to cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Cash paid during the year for:		
Interest	\$ 4,856	\$ 6,533
Income taxes	186	131
Non-cash transactions:		
Assets acquired in settlement of loans	1,388	1,340
Reissuance of treasury stock as compensation	449	42

Revenue Recognition

The main source of revenue for the Company is interest revenue, which is recognized on an accrual basis and calculated through the use of non-discretionary formulas based on written contracts, such as loan agreements or securities contracts. Loan origination fees are amortized into interest income over the term of the loan. Other types of non-interest revenue, such as service charges on deposits, are accrued and recognized into income as services are provided and the amount of fees earned is reasonably determinable.

Reinsurance Activities

The Company assumes insurance risk related to credit life and credit accident and health insurance written by a non-affiliated insurance company for its customers that choose such coverage through a quota share reinsurance agreement. Assumed premiums on credit life insurance are deferred and earned over the period of insurance coverage using either a pro rata method or the effective yield method, depending on whether the amount of insurance coverage generally remains level or declines. Assumed premiums for accident and health policies are earned on an average of the pro rata and the effective yield methods.

Other liabilities include reserves for incurred but unpaid credit insurance claims for policies assumed under the quota share reinsurance agreement. These insurance liabilities are based on acceptable actuarial methods. Such liabilities are necessarily based on estimates, and, while management believes that the amount is adequate, the ultimate liability may be in excess of or less than the amounts provided. The methods for making such estimates and for establishing the resulting liabilities are continually reviewed, and any adjustments are reflected in earnings currently.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Investment Securities

The investment portfolio consists of debt securities, including U.S. Treasury securities, obligations of U.S. government agencies, municipal bonds, residential and commercial mortgage-backed securities and corporate notes. Securities may be held in one of three portfolios: trading account securities, securities held-to-maturity or securities available-for-sale. Trading account securities are carried at estimated fair value, with unrealized gains and losses included in operations. The Company held no trading account securities as of December 31, 2020 or 2019. Investment securities held-to-maturity are carried at cost, adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts. With regard to investment securities held-to-maturity, management has the intent and the Bank has the ability to hold such securities until maturity. Investment securities available-for-sale are carried at fair value, with any unrealized gains or losses excluded from operations and reflected, net of tax, as a separate component of shareholders' equity in accumulated other comprehensive income or loss. Investment securities available-for-sale are so classified because management may decide to sell certain securities prior to maturity for liquidity, tax planning or other valid business purposes. When the fair value of a security falls below carrying value, an evaluation must be made to determine whether the unrealized loss is a temporary or other-than-temporary impairment. Impaired securities that are not deemed to be temporarily impaired are written down by a charge to operations to the extent that the impairment is related to credit losses. The amount of impairment related to other factors is recognized in other comprehensive income or loss. The Company uses a systematic methodology to evaluate potential impairment of its investments that considers, among other things, the magnitude and duration of the decline in fair value, the financial health and business outlook of the issuer and the Company's ability and intent to hold the investment until such time as the security recovers its fair value.

Interest earned on investment securities available-for-sale is included in interest income. Amortization of premiums and discounts on investment securities is determined by the interest method and included in interest income. Gains and losses on the sale of investment securities available-for-sale, computed principally on the specific identification method, are shown separately in non-interest income.

The Company also holds Federal Home Loan Bank ("FHLB") stock, which, based on the redemption provision of the FHLB, has no quoted market value and is carried at cost. Interest earned on FHLB stock is included in interest income.

Derivatives and Hedging Activities

As part of the Company's overall interest rate risk management, the Company may use derivative instruments, which can include interest rate swaps, caps and floors. *Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging* ("ASC Topic 815"), requires all derivative instruments to be carried at fair value on the consolidated balance sheets. ASC Topic 815 provides special accounting provisions for derivative instruments that qualify for hedge accounting. To be eligible, the Company must specifically identify a derivative as a hedging instrument and identify the risk being hedged. The derivative instrument must be shown to meet specific requirements under ASC Topic 815. See Note 16, "Derivative Financial Instruments," for information on derivative financial instruments.

Loans and Interest Income

Loans are reported at principal amounts outstanding, adjusted for unearned income, net deferred loan origination fees and costs, purchase premiums and discounts, write-downs and the allowance for loan losses. Loan origination fees, net of certain deferred origination costs, and purchase premiums and discounts are recognized as an adjustment to the yield of the related loans, on an effective yield basis.

Interest on all loans is accrued and credited to income based on the principal amount outstanding. The accrual of interest on loans is discontinued when, in the opinion of management, there is an indication that the borrower may be unable to make payments as they become due. Upon such discontinuance, all unpaid accrued interest is reversed against current income unless the collateral for the loan is sufficient to cover the accrued interest. Interest received on non-accrual loans generally is either applied against principal or reported as interest income in accordance with management's judgment as to the collectability of principal. The policy for interest recognition on impaired loans is consistent with the non-accrual interest recognition policy. Generally, loans are restored to accrual status when the obligation is brought current and the borrower has performed in accordance with the contractual terms for a reasonable period of time and the ultimate collectability of the total contractual principal and interest is no longer in doubt.

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

The allowance for loan and lease losses is determined based on various components for individually impaired loans and for homogeneous pools of loans and leases. The allowance for loan and lease losses is increased by a provision for loan and lease losses, which is charged to expense, and reduced by charge-offs, net of recoveries by portfolio segment. The methodology for determining charge-offs is consistently applied to each segment. The allowance for loan and lease losses is maintained at a level that, in management's judgment, is adequate to absorb credit losses inherent in the loan and lease portfolio. The amount of the allowance is based on management's evaluation of the collectability of the loan and lease portfolio, including the nature of the

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

portfolio, and changes in its risk profile, credit concentrations, historical trends and economic conditions. This evaluation also considers the balance of impaired loans. Losses on individually identified impaired loans are measured based on the present value of expected future cash flows, discounted at each loan's original effective market interest rate. As a practical expedient, impairment may be measured based on the loan's observable market price or the fair value of the collateral if the loan is collateral-dependent. When the measure of the impaired loan is less than the recorded investment in the loan, the impairment is recorded through the provision added to the allowance for loan losses. One-to-four family residential mortgages and consumer installment loans are subjected to a collective evaluation for impairment, considering delinquency and repossession statistics, loss experience and other factors. Though management believes the allowance for loan and lease losses to be adequate, ultimate losses may vary from estimates. However, estimates are reviewed periodically, and, as adjustments become necessary, they are reported in earnings during periods in which they become known.

Premises and Equipment

Premises and equipment are carried at cost less accumulated depreciation, and amortization is computed principally by the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets or the expected lease terms for leasehold improvements, whichever is shorter. Useful lives for all premises and equipment range from three to forty years.

Bank Owned Life Insurance

The Company has purchased life insurance policies on certain directors and former executives. Bank owned life insurance is recorded at the amount that can be realized under the insurance contract at the balance sheet date, which is the cash surrender value adjusted for other charges or other amounts due that are probable at settlement.

Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill arises from business combinations and is generally determined as the excess of cost over the fair value of the net assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition date. Goodwill is determined to have an indefinite useful life and is not amortized but tested for impairment at least annually or more frequently if events or circumstances exist that indicate that a goodwill impairment test should be performed. The Company has selected October 1 as the date to perform the annual impairment test.

Other intangible assets consist of core deposit intangible assets arising from acquisitions. Core deposit intangibles have definite useful lives and are amortized on an accelerated basis over their estimated useful lives. The Company's core deposit intangibles have estimated useful lives of 7 years. In addition, these intangibles are evaluated for impairment whenever events or circumstances exist that indicate that the carrying amount should be reevaluated.

Other Real Estate Owned (OREO)

Other real estate owned consists of properties acquired through a foreclosure proceeding or acceptance of a deed in lieu of foreclosure. These properties are carried at net realizable value, less estimated selling costs. Losses arising from the acquisition of properties are charged against the allowance for loan losses. Gains or losses realized upon the sale of OREO and additional losses related to subsequent valuation adjustments are determined on a specific property basis and are included as a component of non-interest expense along with carrying costs.

Income Taxes

The Company accounts for income taxes on the accrual basis through the use of the asset and liability method. Under the asset and liability method, deferred taxes are recognized for the tax consequences of temporary differences by applying enacted statutory tax rates applicable to future years to differences between the consolidated financial statement carrying amounts and the basis of existing assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets are also recorded for any tax attributes, such as tax credit and net operating loss carryforwards. The net balance of deferred tax assets and liabilities is reported in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets. The effect on deferred taxes of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period that includes the enactment date.

The Company evaluates the realization of deferred tax assets based on all positive and negative evidence available at the balance sheet date. Realization of deferred tax assets is based on the Company's judgments about relevant factors affecting realization, including taxable income within any applicable carryback periods, future projected taxable income, reversal of taxable temporary differences and other tax planning strategies to maximize realization of deferred tax assets. A valuation allowance is recorded for any deferred tax assets that are not "more likely than not" to be realized.

A tax position is recognized as a benefit only if it is "more likely than not" that the tax position would be sustained in a tax examination, with a tax examination being presumed to occur. The amount recognized is the largest amount of tax benefit for which there is a greater than 50% likelihood that such amount would be realized upon examination. For tax positions not meeting

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

the “more likely than not” test, no tax benefit is recorded. The Company recognizes interest expense, interest income and penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits within current income tax expense.

Stock-Based Compensation

Compensation expense is recognized for stock options and restricted stock awards issued to employees based on the fair value of these awards at the date of grant. A Black-Scholes model is utilized to estimate the fair value of stock options, while the market price of the Company’s common stock at the date of grant is used for restricted stock awards.

Compensation expense is recognized over the required service period, generally defined as the vesting period. For awards with graded vesting, compensation expense is recognized on a straight-line basis over the requisite service period for the entire award. The Company’s accounting policy is to recognize compensation expense net of forfeitures.

Treasury Stock

Treasury stock purchases and sales are accounted for using the cost method.

Advertising Costs

Advertising costs for promoting the Company are minimal and expensed as incurred.

Segment Reporting

Management has identified two reportable operating segments of Bancshares: the Bank and ALC. The reportable segments were determined based on the internal management reporting system and comprise Bancshares’ and the Bank’s significant subsidiaries. Segment results include certain overhead allocations and intercompany transactions that were recorded at current market prices. All intercompany transactions were eliminated in the determination of consolidated balances.

Reclassification and Restatement

Certain disclosures in the notes to the prior period consolidated financial statements have been reclassified to conform to the 2020 presentation. These reclassifications had no effect on the Company’s results of operations, financial position or net cash flow.

Net Income Per Share

Basic net income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding (basic shares). Included in basic shares are certain shares that have been accrued as of the balance sheet date as deferred compensation for members of Bancshares’ Board of Directors, as well as shares of restricted stock that have been granted pursuant to Bancshares’ 2013 Incentive Plan (as amended, the “2013 Incentive Plan”) previously approved by Bancshares’ shareholders. Diluted net income per share is computed by dividing net income by the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding, adjusted for the effect of potentially dilutive stock awards outstanding during the period (dilutive shares). The dilutive shares consist of nonqualified stock option grants issued to employees and members of Bancshares’ Board of Directors pursuant to the 2013 Incentive Plan. The following table reflects weighted average shares used to calculate basic and diluted net income per share for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
Basic shares	6,281,467	6,386,946
Dilutive shares	421,000	412,800
Diluted shares	<u>6,702,467</u>	<u>6,799,746</u>

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands, Except Per Share Data)	
Net income	<u>\$ 2,707</u>	<u>\$ 4,566</u>
Basic net income per share	<u>\$ 0.43</u>	<u>\$ 0.71</u>
Diluted net income per share	<u>\$ 0.40</u>	<u>\$ 0.67</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Comprehensive Income

Comprehensive income consists of net income, as well as unrealized holding gains and losses that arise during the period associated with the Company's available-for-sale securities portfolio and the effective portion of cash flow hedge derivatives. In the calculation of comprehensive income, reclassification adjustments are made for gains or losses realized in the statement of operations associated with the sale of available-for-sale securities, settlement of derivative contracts or changes in the fair value of cash flow derivatives.

Accounting Policies Recently Adopted

Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2018-15, "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other – Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract (a consensus of the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Emerging Issues Task Force)." Issued in August 2018, ASU 2018-15 aims to reduce complexity in the accounting for costs of implementing a cloud computing service arrangement. ASU 2018-15 aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). The amendments of ASU 2018-15 require an entity to follow the guidance in FASB Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Subtopic 350-40, "Intangibles-Goodwill and Other – Internal-Use Software," in order to determine which implementation costs to capitalize as assets related to the service contract and which costs to expense. The amendments of ASU 2018-15 also require an entity to expense the capitalized implementation costs of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract over the term of the hosting arrangement (i.e., the noncancelable period of the arrangement plus periods covered by (1) an option to extend the arrangement if the entity is reasonably certain to exercise that option, (2) an option to terminate the arrangement if the entity is reasonably certain not to exercise the option and (3) an option to extend (or not to terminate) the arrangement in which exercise of the option is in the control of the vendor). ASU 2018-15 also requires an entity to present the expense related to the capitalized implementation costs in the same line item in the statement of income as the fees associated with the hosting element (service) of the arrangement, and to classify payments for capitalized implementation costs in the statement of cash flows in the same manner as payments made for fees associated with the hosting element. ASU 2018-15 became effective for the Company on January 1, 2020. The adoption of ASU 2018-15 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

ASU 2018-13, "Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework – Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement." Issued in August 2018, the amendments in this ASU remove disclosure requirements in ASC Topic 820 related to (1) the amount of, and reasons for, transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy, (2) the policy for timing of transfers between levels and (3) the valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. The ASU also modifies disclosure requirements such that (1) for investments in certain entities that calculate net asset value, an entity is required to disclose the timing of liquidation of an investee's assets and the date that restrictions from redemption might lapse, only if the investee has communicated the timing to the entity or announced the timing publicly, and (2) it is clear that the measurement uncertainty disclosure is to communicate information about the uncertainty in measurement as of the reporting date. Additionally, this ASU adds disclosure requirements for public entities about (1) the changes in unrealized gains and losses for the period included in other comprehensive income for recurring Level 3 fair value measurements held at the end of the reporting period, and (2) the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements. ASU 2018-13 became effective for the Company on January 1, 2020. The adoption of ASU 2018-13 did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Pending Accounting Pronouncements

ASU 2020-04, "Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting." Issued in March 2020, ASU 2020-04 seeks to provide guidance, for a limited time, to ease the potential burden in accounting for or recognizing the effects of reference rate reform on financial reporting. ASU 2020-04 was issued in response to concerns about the structural risks of interbank offered rates, and, specifically, the risk that the London Interbank Offer Rate (LIBOR) will no longer be used. Regulators have begun reference rate reform initiatives to identify alternative reference rates that are more observable or transaction-based and less susceptible to manipulation. ASU 2020-04 provides temporary optional expedients to U.S. GAAP guidance on contract modifications, hedge accounting and other transactions that reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued. As the guidance in ASU 2020-04 is intended to assist entities during the global market-wide reference rate transition period, it is in effect for a limited time, from March 12, 2020 through December 31, 2022. On January 7, 2021, the FASB issued ASU 2021-01, "Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Scope," to clarify the scope of the reference rate reform guidance in FASB ASC Topic 848. ASU 2021-01 refines the scope of FASB ASC Topic 848 to clarify that certain optional expedients and exceptions therein for contract modifications and hedge accounting apply to contracts that are affected by the discounting transition. Specifically, modifications related to reference rate reform would not be considered an event that requires reassessment of previous accounting conclusions. The amendments in ASU 2021-01 also amend the expedients and exceptions in FASB ASC Topic 848 to capture the incremental consequences of the scope clarification and to

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

tailor the existing guidance to derivative instruments affected by the discounting transition. Management is currently evaluating the impact of the potential discontinuance of LIBOR, and a determination cannot be made at this time as to the impact that the amendments of ASU 2020-04 or the reference rate reform will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

ASU 2019-12, "*Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes.*" Issued in December 2019, ASU 2019-12 seeks to simplify the accounting for income taxes by removing certain exceptions to the general principles in Topic 740. The amendments also simplify GAAP for other areas of Topic 740 by clarifying and amending existing guidance. The Company intends to adopt the amendments in ASU 2019-12 on January 1, 2021. Adoption of ASU 2019-12 is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

ASU 2017-04, "*Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment.*" Issued in January 2017, ASU 2017-04 simplifies the manner in which an entity is required to test goodwill for impairment by eliminating Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. Step 2 measures a goodwill impairment loss by comparing the implied fair value of a reporting unit's goodwill with the carrying amount of that goodwill. In computing the implied fair value of goodwill under Step 2, an entity, prior to the amendments in ASU 2017-04, had to perform procedures to determine the fair value at the impairment testing date of its assets and liabilities, including unrecognized assets and liabilities, in accordance with the procedure that would be required in determining the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in a business combination. However, under the amendments in ASU 2017-04, an entity should (1) perform its annual or interim goodwill impairment test by comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount, and (2) recognize an impairment charge for the amount by which the carrying amount exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, with the understanding that the loss recognized should not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. Additionally, ASU 2017-04 removes the requirements for any reporting unit with a zero or negative carrying amount to perform a qualitative assessment and, if it fails such qualitative test, to perform Step 2 of the goodwill impairment test. As originally issued, ASU 2017-04 was effective prospectively for annual, or any interim, goodwill impairment tests in fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. On October 16, 2019, the FASB approved a delay in the implementation of ASU 2017-04 by three years for smaller reporting companies, including the Company. Management is currently evaluating the impact that this ASU will have on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

ASU 2016-13, "*Financial Instruments – Credit Losses: Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments.*" Issued in June 2016, ASU 2016-13 removes the thresholds that companies apply to measure credit losses on financial instruments measured at amortized cost, such as loans, receivables and held-to-maturity debt securities. Under current U.S. GAAP, companies generally recognize credit losses when it is probable that the loss has been incurred. The revised guidance removes all current recognition thresholds and requires companies to recognize an allowance for lifetime expected credit losses. Credit losses will be immediately recognized through net income; the amount recognized will be based on the current estimate of contractual cash flows not expected to be collected over the financial asset's contractual term. ASU 2016-13 also amends the credit loss measurement guidance for available-for-sale debt securities. The standard will add new disclosures related to factors that influenced management's estimate, including current expected credit losses, the changes in those factors and reasons for the changes, as well as the method applied to revert to historical credit loss experience. As originally issued, ASU 2016-13 was effective for financial statements issued for fiscal years and for interim periods within those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019, with institutions required to apply the changes through a cumulative-effect adjustment to their retained earnings balance as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is effective. On October 16, 2019, the FASB approved a delay in the implementation of ASU 2016-13 by three years for smaller reporting companies, including the Company. Management has been in the process of developing a revised model to calculate the allowance for loan and lease losses upon implementation of ASU 2016-13 in order to determine the impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements and, at this time, expects to recognize a one-time cumulative effect adjustment to the allowance for loan and lease losses as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the new standard is effective. The magnitude of any such one-time adjustment is not yet known.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

3. INVESTMENT SECURITIES

Details of investment securities available-for-sale and held-to-maturity as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	Available-for-Sale			
	December 31, 2020			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in Thousands)				
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Residential	\$ 24,680	\$ 865	\$ (8)	\$ 25,537
Commercial	40,849	780	(142)	41,487
Obligations of states and political subdivisions	4,971	137	—	5,108
Corporate notes	2,711	73	—	2,784
U.S. Treasury securities	10,078	—	(1)	10,077
Total	<u>\$ 83,289</u>	<u>\$ 1,855</u>	<u>\$ (151)</u>	<u>\$ 84,993</u>

	Held-to-Maturity			
	December 31, 2020			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in Thousands)				
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Commercial	\$ 4,302	\$ 75	\$ —	\$ 4,377
Obligations of U.S. government-sponsored agencies	1,120	34	—	1,154
Obligations of states and political subdivisions	1,007	21	—	1,028
Total	<u>\$ 6,429</u>	<u>\$ 130</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 6,559</u>

	Available-for-Sale			
	December 31, 2019			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in Thousands)				
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Residential	\$ 46,182	\$ 372	\$ (209)	\$ 46,345
Commercial	43,686	73	(386)	43,373
Obligations of states and political subdivisions	4,123	95	—	4,218
U.S. Treasury securities	80	—	—	80
Total	<u>\$ 94,071</u>	<u>\$ 540</u>	<u>\$ (595)</u>	<u>\$ 94,016</u>

	Held-to-Maturity			
	December 31, 2019			
	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains	Gross Unrealized Losses	Estimated Fair Value
(Dollars in Thousands)				
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Commercial	\$ 8,923	\$ 2	\$ (46)	\$ 8,879
Obligations of U.S. government-sponsored agencies	4,324	5	(10)	4,319
Obligations of states and political subdivisions	1,093	15	—	1,108
Total	<u>\$ 14,340</u>	<u>\$ 22</u>	<u>\$ (56)</u>	<u>\$ 14,306</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The scheduled maturities of investment securities available-for-sale and held-to-maturity as of December 31, 2020 are presented in the following table:

	Available-for-Sale		Held-to-Maturity	
	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value	Amortized Cost	Estimated Fair Value
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Maturing within one year	\$ 11,324	\$ 11,330	\$ —	\$ —
Maturing after one to five years	4,216	4,372	763	777
Maturing after five to ten years	39,030	40,211	2,716	2,770
Maturing after ten years	28,719	29,080	2,950	3,012
Total	<u>\$ 83,289</u>	<u>\$ 84,993</u>	<u>\$ 6,429</u>	<u>\$ 6,559</u>

For purposes of the maturity table, mortgage-backed securities, which are not due at a single maturity date, have been allocated over maturity groupings based on the weighted-average contractual maturities of underlying collateral. The mortgage-backed securities generally mature earlier than their weighted-average contractual maturities because of principal prepayments.

The following table reflects gross unrealized losses and fair value, aggregated by investment category and length of time that individual securities have been in a continuous unrealized loss position, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

	Available-for-Sale			
	December 31, 2020			
	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Residential	\$ 2,334	\$ (1)	\$ 1,019	\$ (7)
Commercial	2,630	(1)	3,327	(141)
U.S. Treasury securities	10,077	(1)	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 15,041</u>	<u>\$ (3)</u>	<u>\$ 4,346</u>	<u>\$ (148)</u>

	Held-to-Maturity			
	December 31, 2020			
	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Commercial	\$ 412	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Total	<u>\$ 412</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

	Available-for-Sale			
	December 31, 2019			
	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Residential	\$ 17,340	\$ (66)	\$ 10,094	\$ (143)
Commercial	3,794	(25)	29,754	(361)
U.S. Treasury securities	80	—	—	—
Total	<u>\$ 21,214</u>	<u>\$ (91)</u>	<u>\$ 39,848</u>	<u>\$ (504)</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

	Held-to-Maturity			
	December 31, 2019			
	Less than 12 Months		12 Months or More	
	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses	Fair Value	Unrealized Losses
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Mortgage-backed securities:				
Commercial	\$ 685	\$ —	\$ 6,405	\$ (46)
Obligations of U.S. government-sponsored agencies	846	(4)	2,994	(6)
Total	<u>\$ 1,531</u>	<u>\$ (4)</u>	<u>\$ 9,399</u>	<u>\$ (52)</u>

Management evaluates securities for other-than-temporary impairment no less frequently than quarterly and more frequently when economic or market concerns warrant such evaluation. Consideration is given to: (i) the length of time and the extent to which fair value has been less than cost; (ii) the financial condition and near-term prospects of the issuer; (iii) whether the Company intends to sell the securities; and (iv) whether it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the securities before recovery of their amortized cost bases.

As of December 31, 2020, nine debt securities had been in a loss position for more than 12 months, and 11 debt securities had been in a loss position for less than 12 months. As of December 31, 2019, 69 debt securities had been in a loss position for more than 12 months, and 35 debt securities had been in a loss position for less than 12 months. As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, the losses for all securities were considered to be a direct result of the effect that the prevailing interest rate environment had on the value of debt securities and were not related to the creditworthiness of the issuers. There was a substantial decrease in interest rates during the year ended December 31, 2020, including a 150-basis point reduction in the federal funds rate in March 2020. This resulted in significant increases in the fair value of debt securities and a corresponding decline in the number of securities in a loss position as of December 31, 2020 compared to December 31, 2019. Most of the securities in an unrealized loss position as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019 were residential or commercial mortgage-backed securities that are either direct obligations of the U.S. government or government-sponsored entities and, accordingly, have little associated credit risk. Further, the Company has the current intent and ability to retain its investments in the issuers for a period of time that management believes to be sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in fair value. Therefore, the Company did not recognize any other-than-temporary impairments as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Investment securities with a carrying value of \$72.9 million and \$51.7 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, were pledged to secure public deposits and for other purposes.

4. LOANS AND ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN AND LEASE LOSSES

Portfolio Segments

The Company has divided the loan portfolio into eight portfolio segments, each with different risk characteristics described as follows:

Construction, land development and other land loans – Commercial construction, land and land development loans include loans for the development of residential housing projects, loans for the development of commercial and industrial use property, loans for the purchase and improvement of raw land and loans primarily for agricultural production that are secured by farmland. These loans are secured in whole or in part by the underlying real estate collateral and are generally guaranteed by the principals of the borrowing entity.

Secured by 1-4 family residential properties – These loans include conventional mortgage loans on one-to-four family residential properties. These properties may serve as the borrower's primary residence, vacation home or investment property. Also included in this portfolio are home equity loans and lines of credit. This type of lending, which is secured by a first or second mortgage on the borrower's residence, allows customers to borrow against the equity in their home.

Secured by multi-family residential properties – This portfolio segment includes mortgage loans secured by apartment buildings.

Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties – This portfolio segment includes real estate loans secured by commercial and industrial properties, office or mixed-use facilities, strip shopping centers or other commercial property. These loans are generally guaranteed by the principals of the borrowing entity.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Commercial and industrial loans and leases – This portfolio segment includes loans and leases to commercial customers for use in the normal course of business. These credits may be loans, lines of credit and leases to financially strong borrowers, secured by inventories, equipment or receivables, and are generally guaranteed by the principals of the borrowing entity.

Direct consumer – This portfolio segment includes a variety of secured and unsecured personal loans, including automobile loans, loans for household and personal purposes and all other direct consumer installment loans.

Branch retail – This portfolio segment includes loans secured by collateral purchased by consumers at retail stores with whom ALC has an established relationship through its branch network to provide financing for the retail products sold if applicable underwriting standards are met. The collateral securing these loans generally includes personal property items such as furniture, ATVs and home appliances.

Indirect sales – This portfolio segment includes loans secured by collateral purchased by consumers at retail stores with whom the Company has an established relationship to provide financing for the retail products sold if applicable underwriting standards are met. The collateral securing these loans generally includes recreational vehicles, campers, boats and horse trailers.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the composition of the loan portfolio by reporting segment and portfolio segment was as follows:

	December 31, 2020		
	Bank	ALC	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Real estate loans:			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 37,282	\$ —	\$ 37,282
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	85,271	3,585	88,856
Secured by multi-family residential properties	54,326	—	54,326
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	184,528	—	184,528
Commercial and industrial loans ⁽¹⁾	81,735	—	81,735
Consumer loans:			
Direct consumer	6,344	23,444	29,788
Branch retail	—	32,094	32,094
Indirect sales ⁽²⁾	141,514	—	141,514
Total loans	591,000	59,123	650,123
Less: Unearned interest, fees and deferred cost	(213)	4,492	4,279
Allowance for loan losses	5,917	1,553	7,470
Net loans	<u>\$ 585,296</u>	<u>\$ 53,078</u>	<u>\$ 638,374</u>
	December 31, 2019		
	Bank	ALC	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Real estate loans:			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 30,820	\$ —	\$ 30,820
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	98,971	5,566	104,537
Secured by multi-family residential properties	50,910	—	50,910
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	162,981	—	162,981
Commercial and industrial loans ⁽¹⁾	90,957	—	90,957
Consumer loans:			
Direct consumer	7,816	30,224	38,040
Branch retail	—	32,305	32,305
Indirect sales	—	45,503	45,503
Total loans	442,455	113,598	556,053
Less: Unearned interest, fees and deferred cost	262	4,786	5,048
Allowance for loan losses	3,483	2,279	5,762
Net loans	<u>\$ 438,710</u>	<u>\$ 106,533</u>	<u>\$ 545,243</u>

(1) Includes equipment financing leases and PPP loans. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, equipment financing leases totaled \$7.0 million and \$8.2 million, respectively. As of December 31, 2020, PPP loans totaled \$11.9 million.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

- (2) Effective January 1, 2020, the Company transferred a total of \$45.5 million of its indirect sales portfolio from ALC to the Bank.

The Company makes commercial, real estate and installment loans to its customers. Although the Company has a diversified loan portfolio, 56.1% and 62.8% of the portfolio was concentrated in loans secured by real estate as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Loans with a carrying value of \$36.1 million and \$34.6 million were pledged as collateral to secure FHLB borrowings as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Related Party Loans

In the ordinary course of business, the Bank makes loans to certain officers and directors of the Company, including companies with which they are associated. These loans are made on the same terms as those prevailing for comparable transactions with unrelated parties. Management believes that such loans do not represent more than a normal risk of collectability, nor do they present other unfavorable features. The aggregate balances of such related party loans and commitments as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 were \$0.4 million and \$0.9 million, respectively. During the year ended December 31, 2020, there were no new loans to these parties, and repayments by active related parties were \$0.5 million. During the year ended December 31, 2019, there were \$0.1 million of new loans to these parties, and repayments by active related parties were \$22 thousand.

Acquired Loans

The Company acquired loans through the acquisition of The Peoples Bank (“TPB”) completed on August 31, 2018. At acquisition, certain acquired loans evidenced deterioration of credit quality since origination and it was probable that all contractually-required payments would not be collected.

Loans purchased with evidence of credit deterioration since origination and for which it is probable that all contractually required payments will not be collected are considered to be credit impaired. Evidence of credit quality deterioration as of the purchase date may include information such as past-due and nonaccrual status, borrower credit scores and recent loan to value percentages. Purchased credit impaired (“PCI”) loans are accounted for under ASC Topic 310-30, *Accounting for Purchased Loans with Deteriorated Credit Quality*, and initially measured at fair value, which includes estimated future credit losses expected to be incurred over the life of the loan. Accordingly, an allowance for credit losses related to these loans is not carried over and recorded at the acquisition date. On the date of completion of the acquisition, the outstanding principal balance and carrying value of PCI loans accounted for under ASC Topic 310-30 were \$2.9 million and \$2.8 million, respectively.

The carrying amount of PCI loans, which is included within loans on the balance sheet, is set forth in the table below as of December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Real estate loans:		
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	\$ 191	\$ 224
Outstanding balance	\$ 191	\$ 224
Fair value adjustment	(31)	(49)
Carrying amount, net of fair value adjustment	<u>\$ 160</u>	<u>\$ 175</u>

During both of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company did not recognize any accretable yield, or income expected to be collected, associated with these loans. Additionally, the Company did not increase or reverse the allowance for loan losses related to the remaining PCI loans.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Allowance for Loan and Lease Losses

The following tables present changes in the allowance for loan and lease losses during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 and the related loan balances by loan type as of December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	As of and for the Year Ended December 31, 2020								
	Construction, Land Development, and Other	1-4 Family	Real Estate Multi- Family	Non- Farm Non- Residential	Commercial and Industrial	Direct Consumer	Branch Retail	Indirect Sales	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)								
Allowance for loan and lease losses:									
Beginning balance	\$ 197	\$ 466	\$ 422	\$ 964	\$ 1,377	\$ 1,625	\$ 395	\$ 316	\$ 5,762
Charge-offs	—	(61)	—	—	—	(1,621)	(374)	(152)	(2,208)
Recoveries	—	22	—	14	10	725	186	14	971
Provision	196	212	155	588	(379)	473	166	1,534	2,945
Ending balance	<u>\$ 393</u>	<u>\$ 639</u>	<u>\$ 577</u>	<u>\$ 1,566</u>	<u>\$ 1,008</u>	<u>\$ 1,202</u>	<u>\$ 373</u>	<u>\$ 1,712</u>	<u>\$ 7,470</u>
Ending balance of allowance attributable to loans:									
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ —	\$ 12	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 61	\$ 1	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 74
Collectively evaluated for impairment	393	627	577	1,566	947	1,201	373	1,712	7,396
Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total allowance for loan and lease losses	<u>\$ 393</u>	<u>\$ 639</u>	<u>\$ 577</u>	<u>\$ 1,566</u>	<u>\$ 1,008</u>	<u>\$ 1,202</u>	<u>\$ 373</u>	<u>\$ 1,712</u>	<u>\$ 7,470</u>
Ending balance of loans receivable:									
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ —	\$ 743	\$ —	\$ 5,594	\$ 590	\$ 24	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 6,951
Collectively evaluated for impairment	37,282	87,953	54,326	178,934	81,145	29,764	32,094	141,514	643,012
Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality	—	160	—	—	—	—	—	—	160
Total loans receivable	<u>\$ 37,282</u>	<u>\$ 88,856</u>	<u>\$ 54,326</u>	<u>\$ 184,528</u>	<u>\$ 81,735</u>	<u>\$ 29,788</u>	<u>\$ 32,094</u>	<u>\$ 141,514</u>	<u>\$ 650,123</u>

	As of and for the Year Ended December 31, 2019								
	Construction, Land Development, and Other	1-4 Family	Real Estate Multi- Family	Non- Farm Non- Residential	Commercial and Industrial	Direct Consumer	Branch Retail	Indirect Sales	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)								
Allowance for loan and lease losses:									
Beginning balance	\$ 241	\$ 346	\$ 128	\$ 831	\$ 1,138	\$ 1,799	\$ 427	\$ 145	\$ 5,055
Charge-offs	—	(101)	—	—	—	(2,000)	(425)	(301)	(2,827)
Recoveries	—	47	—	—	3	648	116	6	820
Provision	(44)	174	294	133	236	1,178	277	466	2,714
Ending balance	<u>\$ 197</u>	<u>\$ 466</u>	<u>\$ 422</u>	<u>\$ 964</u>	<u>\$ 1,377</u>	<u>\$ 1,625</u>	<u>\$ 395</u>	<u>\$ 316</u>	<u>\$ 5,762</u>
Ending balance of allowance attributable to loans:									
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ —	\$ 14	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 206	\$ 7	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 227
Collectively evaluated for impairment	197	452	422	964	1,171	1,618	395	316	5,535
Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total allowance for loan and lease losses	<u>\$ 197</u>	<u>\$ 466</u>	<u>\$ 422</u>	<u>\$ 964</u>	<u>\$ 1,377</u>	<u>\$ 1,625</u>	<u>\$ 395</u>	<u>\$ 316</u>	<u>\$ 5,762</u>
Ending balance of loans receivable:									
Individually evaluated for impairment	\$ —	\$ 830	\$ —	\$ 1,877	\$ 206	\$ 29	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 2,942
Collectively evaluated for impairment	30,820	103,532	50,910	161,104	90,751	38,011	32,305	45,503	552,936
Loans acquired with deteriorated credit quality	—	175	—	—	—	—	—	—	175
Total loans receivable	<u>\$ 30,820</u>	<u>\$ 104,537</u>	<u>\$ 50,910</u>	<u>\$ 162,981</u>	<u>\$ 90,957</u>	<u>\$ 38,040</u>	<u>\$ 32,305</u>	<u>\$ 45,503</u>	<u>\$ 556,053</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Credit Quality Indicators

The Company utilizes a credit grading system that provides a uniform framework for establishing and monitoring credit risk in the loan portfolio. Under this system, construction, land, multi-family real estate, other commercial real estate, and commercial and industrial loans are graded based on pre-determined risk metrics and categorized into one of nine risk grades. These risk grades can be summarized into categories described as pass, special mention, substandard, doubtful and loss, as described in further detail below.

- Pass (Risk Grades 1-5): Loans in this category include obligations in which the probability of default is considered low.
- Special Mention (Risk Grade 6): Loans in this category exhibit potential credit weaknesses or downward trends deserving management's close attention. If left uncorrected, these potential weaknesses may result in the deterioration of the repayment prospects for the asset or in the Company's credit position at some future date. Special mention loans are not adversely classified and do not expose the Company to sufficient risk to warrant adverse classification. Although a special mention asset has a higher probability of default than pass-rated categories, its default is not imminent.
- Substandard (Risk Grade 7): Loans in this category have defined weaknesses that jeopardize the orderly liquidation of debt. A substandard loan is inadequately protected by the current worth and paying capacity of the obligor or by the collateral pledged, if any. Normal repayment from the borrower is in jeopardy, although no loss of principal is envisioned. There is a distinct possibility that a partial loss of interest and/or principal will occur if the deficiencies are not corrected. Loss potential, while existing in the aggregate amount of substandard assets, does not have to exist in individual assets classified as substandard.
- Doubtful (Risk Grade 8): Loans classified as doubtful have all of the weaknesses found in substandard loans, with the added characteristic that the weaknesses make collection of debt in full, based on currently existing facts, conditions and values, highly questionable or improbable. Serious problems exist such that partial loss of principal is likely; however, because of certain important, reasonably specific pending factors that may work to strengthen the assets, the loans' classification as estimated losses is deferred until a more exact status may be determined. Such pending factors may include proposed merger, acquisition or liquidation procedures, capital injection, perfection of liens on additional collateral and refinancing plans. Loans classified as doubtful may include loans to borrowers that have demonstrated a history of failing to live up to agreements. The Company did not have any loans classified as Doubtful (Risk Grade 8) as of December 31, 2020 or 2019.
- Loss (Risk Grade 9): Loans are classified in this category when borrowers are deemed incapable of repayment of unsecured debt. Loans to such borrowers are considered uncollectable and of such little value that continuance as active assets of the Company is not warranted. This classification does not mean that the loan has absolutely no recovery or salvage value, but rather that it is not prudent to defer writing off these assets, even though partial recovery may be realized in the future. The Company did not have any loans classified as Loss (Risk Grade 9) as of December 31, 2020 or 2019.

Because residential real estate and consumer loans are more uniform in nature, each loan is categorized into one of two risk grades, depending on whether the loan is considered to be performing or nonperforming. Performing loans are loans that are paying principal and interest in accordance with a contractual agreement. Nonperforming loans are loans that have demonstrated characteristics that indicate a probability of loss.

The tables below illustrate the carrying amount of loans by credit quality indicator as of December 31, 2020:

	December 31, 2020			
	Pass 1-5	Special Mention 6	Substandard 7	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Loans secured by real estate:				
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 36,719	\$ 558	\$ 5	\$ 37,282
Secured by multi-family residential properties	54,326	—	—	54,326
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	170,338	8,572	5,618	184,528
Commercial and industrial loans	79,754	542	1,439	81,735
Total	\$ 341,137	\$ 9,672	\$ 7,062	\$357,871
As a percentage of total loans	95.33%	2.70%	1.97%	100.00%

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

	December 31, 2020		
	Performing	Nonperforming	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Loans secured by real estate:			
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	\$ 86,665	\$ 2,191	\$ 88,856
Consumer loans:			
Direct consumer	29,679	109	29,788
Branch retail	31,816	278	32,094
Indirect sales	141,514	—	141,514
Total	<u>\$ 289,674</u>	<u>\$ 2,578</u>	<u>\$ 292,252</u>
As a percentage of total loans	99.12%	0.88%	100.00%

The above amounts include PCI loans. As of December 31, 2020, \$0.2 million of PCI loans were classified as “Nonperforming.”

The tables below illustrate the carrying amount of loans by credit quality indicator as of December 31, 2019:

	December 31, 2019			
	Pass 1-5	Special Mention 6	Substandard 7	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Loans secured by real estate:				
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 30,466	\$ 354	\$ —	\$ 30,820
Secured by multi-family residential properties	50,910	—	—	50,910
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	157,718	2,961	2,302	162,981
Commercial and industrial loans	88,463	714	1,780	90,957
Total	\$ 327,557	\$ 4,029	\$ 4,082	\$ 335,668
As a percentage of total loans	97.58%	1.20%	1.22%	100.00%

	December 31, 2019		
	Performing	Nonperforming	Total
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Loans secured by real estate:			
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	\$ 102,176	\$ 2,361	\$ 104,537
Consumer loans:			
Direct consumer	37,474	566	38,040
Branch retail	32,024	281	32,305
Indirect sales	45,503	—	45,503
Total	<u>\$ 217,177</u>	<u>\$ 3,208</u>	<u>\$ 220,385</u>
As a percentage of total loans	98.54%	1.46%	100.00%

The above amounts include PCI loans. As of December 31, 2019, \$0.2 million of PCI loans were classified as “Nonperforming.”

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The following table provides an aging analysis of past due loans by class as of December 31, 2020:

As of December 31, 2020							
	30-59 Days Past Due	60-89 Days Past Due	90 Days Or Greater	Total Past Due	Current	Total Loans	Recorded Investment > 90 Days And Accruing
(Dollars in Thousands)							
Loans secured by real estate:							
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 37,282	\$ 37,282	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	799	244	72	1,115	87,741	88,856	—
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—	—	54,326	54,326	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	287	—	1,337	1,624	182,904	184,528	—
Commercial and industrial loans	683	561	—	1,244	80,491	81,735	—
Consumer loans:							
Direct consumer	257	191	214	662	29,126	29,788	—
Branch retail	176	61	144	381	31,713	32,094	—
Indirect sales	234	39	49	322	141,192	141,514	—
Total	<u>\$ 2,436</u>	<u>\$ 1,096</u>	<u>\$ 1,816</u>	<u>\$ 5,348</u>	<u>\$ 644,775</u>	<u>\$ 650,123</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
As a percentage of total loans	0.37%	0.17%	0.28%	0.82%	99.18%	100.00%	

The above amounts include PCI loans. As of December 31, 2020, \$0.2 million of PCI loans were 60-89 days past due.

The following table provides an aging analysis of past due loans by class as of December 31, 2019:

As of December 31, 2019							
	30-59 Days Past Due	60-89 Days Past Due	90 Days Or Greater	Total Past Due	Current	Total Loans	Recorded Investment > 90 Days And Accruing
(Dollars in Thousands)							
Loans secured by real estate:							
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 30,820	\$ 30,820	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	259	108	844	1,211	103,326	104,537	—
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—	—	50,910	50,910	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	30	—	1,419	1,449	161,532	162,981	—
Commercial and industrial loans	56	—	—	56	90,901	90,957	—
Consumer loans:							
Direct consumer	387	287	531	1,205	36,835	38,040	—
Branch retail	444	189	281	914	31,391	32,305	—
Indirect sales	132	—	—	132	45,371	45,503	—
Total	<u>\$ 1,308</u>	<u>\$ 584</u>	<u>\$ 3,075</u>	<u>\$ 4,967</u>	<u>\$ 551,086</u>	<u>\$ 556,053</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
As a percentage of total loans	0.24%	0.11%	0.55%	0.89%	99.11%	100.00%	

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The above amounts include PCI loans. As of December 31, 2019, \$0.2 million of PCI loans were 60-89 days past due.

The following table provides an analysis of non-accruing loans by class as of December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Loans on Non-Accrual Status	
	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Loans secured by real estate:		
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 12	\$ 8
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	1,248	1,423
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	1,340	1,426
Commercial and industrial loans	74	27
Consumer loans:		
Direct consumer	219	558
Branch retail	144	281
Indirect sales	49	—
Total loans	<u>\$ 3,086</u>	<u>\$ 3,723</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, PCI loans comprised \$0.2 million of non-accrual loans.

COVID-19 Loan Deferments and Risk Identification

Uncertainty continues to exist as to what the ultimate economic impact of the COVID-19 pandemic will be on the Company's borrowers. In response to this uncertainty, during 2020, the Company increased qualitative factors in the calculation of the allowance for loan and lease losses. Although we believe that the allowance was sufficient to absorb losses in the portfolio based on circumstances existing as of December 31, 2020, management is continuing to closely monitor the Company's loan portfolio for indications of credit deterioration, particularly with respect to those loans that have had payments deferred or are considered to be of "high-risk" in connection with the pandemic.

Loan Deferments

In accordance with section 4013 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act and interpretive guidance from banking regulators, the Company implemented initiatives to provide short-term payment relief to borrowers who have been negatively impacted by COVID-19. During 2020, over 1,900 of the Company's borrowers requested and were granted pandemic-related deferments by the Company. Although the interpretive guidance generally defined short-term as six months, most deferments granted by the Company were for terms of 90 days or less. The majority of COVID-19 deferments were initiated by the Company's borrowers during the second quarter of 2020. Both the number of deferments and total amount deferred were reduced in subsequent quarters. As of December 31, 2020, a total of \$8.1 million, or 1.2% of the Company's loan portfolio, remained in deferment. The table below summarizes the deferments that remained as of December 31, 2020, compared to the two previous quarter-end dates.

	As of December 31, 2020			As of September 30, 2020			As of June 30, 2020					
	Principal Balance			Principal Balance			Principal Balance					
	Number of Loans Deferred	of Loans Deferred	% of Portfolio Balance	Number of Loans Deferred	of Loans Deferred	% of Portfolio Balance	Number of Loans Deferred	of Loans Deferred	% of Portfolio Balance			
	(Dollars in Thousands)											
Loans secured by real estate:												
Construction, land development and other land loans	—	\$	—	—	1	\$	2,259	6.4%	7	\$	4,544	14.5%
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	6		314	0.4%	8		398	0.4%	50		9,474	10.2%
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—		—	—	—		—	—	12		29,726	60.9%
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	6		6,615	3.6%	10		14,084	7.7%	49		42,797	26.6%
Commercial and industrial loans	2		530	0.6%	2		529	0.6%	9		1,460	1.7%
Consumer loans:												
Direct consumer	50		201	0.7%	77		284	0.9%	442		2,188	6.6%
Branch retail	43		336	1.0%	36		353	1.1%	172		1,856	5.6%
Indirect sales	3		65	0.1%	19		509	0.4%	123		3,199	3.6%
Total loans	110	\$	8,061	1.2%	153	\$	18,416	2.9%	864	\$	95,244	16.5%

Although the credit quality of these deferred loans will continue to be evaluated on an ongoing basis in accordance with the Company's uniform framework for establishing and monitoring credit risk, in accordance with regulatory guidance related to the CARES Act, loans for which payments were deferred related to COVID-19 will generally not be considered troubled debt restructurings or placed in past due or nonaccrual status during the deferment period.

At-Risk Categories

Hotels/motels – These are loans that are secured by real estate and furniture, fixtures and equipment for hotel or motel facilities. This category may also include hotel or motel facilities that were under construction as of December 31, 2020 and for which the Company is financing the construction costs. While all loans in this category are to individual owner groups, 100% of the loan balance is to major franchises. The primary source of income for the borrowers comes from nightly occupancy of the facilities. Due to an overall decrease in travel during the COVID-19 pandemic, and due to restrictions on travel by many state and local governmental authorities, employers and other entities, the hotel industry has seen declines in occupancy rates, resulting in decreased revenue. Additionally, there is uncertainty as to when the public will utilize hotels and motels at the levels that the industry experienced prior to COVID-19. Therefore, these loans are currently considered by management to be of greater risk of potential loss than other loan categories.

The table below summarizes the “high-risk” categories and the relative percentage of the Company’s loan portfolio as of December 31, 2020 compared to the two previous quarter-end dates.

	<u>December 31, 2020</u>		<u>September 30, 2020</u>		<u>June 30, 2020</u>	
	<u>Balance of</u>	<u>% of</u>	<u>Balance of</u>	<u>% of</u>	<u>Balance of</u>	<u>% of</u>
	<u>Risk</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Risk</u>	<u>Total</u>	<u>Risk</u>	<u>Total</u>
	<u>Category</u>	<u>Loan</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Loan</u>	<u>Category</u>	<u>Loan</u>
		<u>Balance</u>		<u>Balance</u>		<u>Balance</u>
	<u>(Dollars in Thousands)</u>					
High-risk loan categories:						
Hotels/motels	\$	10,393	1.6%	\$	10,410	1.8%
Dine-in restaurants		<u>3,114</u>	<u>0.5%</u>	<u>4,379</u>	<u>0.7%</u>	<u>4,459</u>
Total high-risk loans	\$	13,507	2.1%	\$	14,838	2.6%

Paycheck Protection Program

73

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

PPP loans were initially originated for a term of two years; however, a June 5, 2020 amendment to the CARES Act (i) provided for a five-year minimum loan term for loans originated beginning on that date and (ii) permitted lenders and borrowers to amend loans previously issued under two-year terms to terms of five to ten years if mutually agreed upon by both the lender and the borrower. The Company originated 167 PPP loans with an aggregate principal balance of \$14.0 million during the year ended December 31, 2020. Of this amount, \$13.8 million of the loans were originated under two-year terms, while \$0.2 million of the loans were originated under five-year terms. As of December 31, 2020, the remaining balance of the PPP loans totaled \$11.9 million.

Impaired Loans

A loan is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that the Company will be unable to collect the scheduled payments of principal or interest when due according to the contractual terms of the related loan agreement. If a loan is impaired, a specific valuation allowance is allocated, if necessary, so that the loan is reported at the present value of estimated future cash flows using the loan's existing rate or at the fair value of collateral if repayment is expected solely from the liquidation of the collateral at the Bank. All loans of \$0.5 million or more that have a credit quality risk grade of seven or above are identified for impairment analysis. At management's discretion, additional loans may be impaired based on homogeneous factors such as changes in the nature and volume of the portfolio, portfolio quality, adequacy of the underlying collateral value, loan concentrations, historical charge-off trends and economic conditions that may affect the borrower's ability to pay. At ALC, all loans of \$50 thousand or more that are 90 days or more past due are identified for impairment analysis. As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were \$0.1 million of impaired loans with no related allowance recorded at ALC. Impaired loans, or portions thereof, are charged off when deemed uncollectable.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

As of December 31, 2020, the carrying amount of the Company's impaired loans consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2020		
	Carrying Amount	Unpaid Principal Balance	Related Allowances
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Impaired loans with no related allowance recorded			
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	885	885	—
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	5,594	5,594	—
Commercial and industrial	530	530	—
Direct consumer	—	—	—
Total impaired loans with no related allowance recorded	\$ 7,009	\$ 7,009	\$ —
Impaired loans with an allowance recorded			
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	18	18	12
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	—	—	—
Commercial and industrial	60	60	61
Direct consumer	24	24	1
Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded	\$ 102	\$ 102	\$ 74
Total impaired loans			
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	903	903	12
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	5,594	5,594	—
Commercial and industrial	590	590	61
Direct consumer	24	24	1
Total impaired loans	\$ 7,111	\$ 7,111	\$ 74

The above amounts include PCI loans. As of December 31, 2020, PCI loans comprised \$0.2 million of impaired loans without a related allowance recorded.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

As of December 31, 2019, the carrying amount of the Company's impaired loans consisted of the following:

	December 31, 2019		
	Carrying Amount	Unpaid Principal Balance	Related Allowances
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Impaired loans with no related allowance recorded			
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	984	984	—
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	1,877	1,877	—
Commercial and industrial	—	—	—
Direct consumer	—	—	—
Total impaired loans with no related allowance recorded	\$ 2,861	\$ 2,861	\$ —
Impaired loans with an allowance recorded			
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	21	21	14
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	—	—	—
Commercial and industrial	206	206	206
Direct consumer	29	29	7
Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded	\$ 256	\$ 256	\$ 227
Total impaired loans			
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	1,005	1,005	14
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	1,877	1,877	—
Commercial and industrial	206	206	206
Direct consumer	29	29	7
Total impaired loans	\$ 3,117	\$ 3,117	\$ 227

The above amounts include PCI loans. As of December 31, 2019, PCI loans comprised \$0.2 million of impaired loans without a related allowance recorded.

The average net investment in impaired loans and interest income recognized and received on impaired loans during the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was as follows:

	Year Ended December 31, 2020		
	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income Recognized	Interest Income Received
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	923	10	10
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	2,467	28	28
Commercial and industrial	118	7	7
Direct consumer	25	1	2
Total	<u>\$ 3,533</u>	<u>\$ 46</u>	<u>\$ 47</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

	Year Ended December 31, 2019		
	Average Recorded Investment	Interest Income Recognized	Interest Income Received
	(Dollars in Thousands)		
Loans secured by real estate			
Construction, land development and other land loans	\$ 181	\$ —	\$ —
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	1,021	48	48
Secured by multi-family residential properties	—	—	—
Secured by non-farm, non-residential properties	645	29	29
Commercial and industrial	991	7	7
Direct consumer	38	2	2
Total	<u>\$ 2,876</u>	<u>\$ 86</u>	<u>\$ 86</u>

Loans on which the accrual of interest has been discontinued amounted to \$3.1 million and \$3.7 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. If interest on those loans had been accrued, there would have been \$161 thousand and \$41 thousand of interest accrued for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Interest income related to these loans for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$42 thousand and \$147 thousand, respectively.

Troubled Debt Restructurings

Troubled debt restructurings include loans with respect to which concessions have been granted to borrowers that generally would not have otherwise been considered had the borrowers not been experiencing financial difficulty. The concessions granted may include payment schedule modifications, interest rate reductions, maturity date extensions, modifications of note structure, principal balance reductions or some combination of these concessions. There were no loans modified with concessions granted during the years ended December 31, 2020 or 2019. Restructured loans may involve loans remaining on non-accrual, moving to non-accrual or continuing on accrual status, depending on the individual facts and circumstances of the borrower. Non-accrual restructured loans are included with all other non-accrual loans. In addition, all accruing restructured loans are reported as troubled debt restructurings. Generally, restructured loans remain on non-accrual until the customer has attained a sustained period of repayment performance under the modified loan terms (generally a minimum of six months). However, performance prior to the restructuring, or significant events that coincide with the restructuring, are considered in assessing whether the borrower can meet the new terms and whether the loan should be returned to or maintained on non-accrual status. If the borrower's ability to meet the revised payment schedule is not reasonably assured, then the loan remains on non-accrual. As of December 31, 2020, the Company did not have any non-accruing loans that were previously restructured and that remained on non-accrual status, and as of December 31, 2019, the Company had \$16 thousand of non-accruing loans that were previously restructured and that remained on non-accrual status. For both of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had no loans that were restored to accrual status based on a sustained period of repayment performance.

The following table provides, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the number of loans remaining in each loan category that the Company had previously modified in a troubled debt restructuring, as well as the pre- and post-modification principal balance as of each date.

	December 31, 2020			December 31, 2019		
	Pre- Modification Number of Loans	Outstanding Principal Balance	Post- Modification Principal Balance	Pre- Modification Number of Loans	Outstanding Principal Balance	Post- Modification Principal Balance
	(Dollars in Thousands)					
Loans secured by real estate:						
Construction, land development and other land loans	1	\$ 107	\$ —	1	\$ 107	\$ 62
Secured by 1-4 family residential properties	2	59	12	2	59	14
Commercial loans	2	116	39	2	116	60
Total	<u>5</u>	<u>\$ 282</u>	<u>\$ 51</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>\$ 282</u>	<u>\$ 136</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, no loans that previously had been modified in a troubled debt restructuring had defaulted subsequent to modification.

Restructured loan modifications primarily included maturity date extensions and payment schedule modifications. There were no modifications to principal balances of the loans that were restructured. Accordingly, there was no impact on the Company's allowance for loan losses resulting from the modifications.

All loans with a principal balance of \$0.5 million or more that have been modified in a troubled debt restructuring are considered impaired and evaluated individually for impairment. The nature and extent of impairment of restructured loans, including those that have experienced a subsequent payment default, are considered in the determination of an appropriate level of allowance for loan losses. This evaluation resulted in an allowance for loan losses attributable to such restructured loans of \$1 thousand as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019.

5. OTHER REAL ESTATE OWNED AND REPOSSESSIONS

Other Real Estate Owned

Other real estate and certain other assets acquired in foreclosure are reported at the net realizable value of the property, less estimated costs to sell. The following table summarizes foreclosed property activity as of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Beginning balance	\$ 1,078	\$ 1,505
Additions ⁽¹⁾	293	313
Sales proceeds	(413)	(664)
Gross gains	48	39
Gross losses	(47)	(77)
Net losses	1	(38)
Impairment	(10)	(38)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 949</u>	<u>\$ 1,078</u>

⁽¹⁾ Additions to other real estate owned ("OREO") include transfers from loans, other assets and capitalized improvements to existing OREO properties.

Valuation adjustments are recorded in other non-interest expense and are primarily post-foreclosure write-downs that are a result of continued declining property values based on updated appraisals or other indications of value, such as offers to purchase. Net realizable value less estimated costs to sell of foreclosed residential real estate held by the Company was \$28 thousand and \$0.1 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. In addition, the Company did not hold any consumer mortgage loans collateralized by residential real estate that were in the process of foreclosure as of December 31, 2020 and held \$0.7 million of these loans as of December 31, 2019.

Reposessed Assets

In addition to the other real estate and other assets acquired in foreclosure, the Company also acquires assets through the repossession of the underlying collateral of loans in default. The following table summarizes reposessed asset activity as of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Beginning balance	\$ 256	\$ 229
Transfers from loans	1,095	1,027
Sales proceeds	(674)	(569)
Gross gains	—	2
Gross losses	(432)	(433)
Net losses	(432)	(431)
Impairment	—	—
Ending balance	<u>\$ 245</u>	<u>\$ 256</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

6. GOODWILL AND OTHER INTANGIBLE ASSETS

The Company recorded \$7.4 million of goodwill as a result of its acquisition of TPB in 2018. Goodwill impairment was neither indicated nor recorded during the years ended December 31, 2020 or 2019.

Goodwill is tested for impairment annually, or more often if circumstances warrant. If, as a result of impairment testing, it is determined that the implied fair value of goodwill is lower than its carrying amount, impairment is indicated, and goodwill must be written down to its implied fair value. Subsequent increases in goodwill value are not recognized in the consolidated financial statements. Goodwill totaled \$7.4 million as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Core deposit premiums are amortized over a seven-year period and are periodically evaluated, at least annually, as to the recoverability of their carrying value. Core deposit premiums of \$2.0 million were recorded during 2018 as part of the TPB acquisition.

The Company's goodwill and other intangibles (carrying basis and accumulated amortization) as of December 31, 2020 were as follows:

	December 31, 2020
	(Dollars in Thousands)
Goodwill	\$ 7,435
Core deposit intangible:	
Gross carrying amount	2,048
Accumulated amortization	(1,073)
Core deposit intangible, net	975
Total	<u>\$ 8,410</u>

The Company's estimated remaining amortization expense on intangibles as of December 31, 2020 is as follows:

	Amortization Expense
	(Dollars in Thousands)
2021	341
2022	268
2023	195
2024	122
2025	49
Total	<u>\$ 975</u>

The net carrying amount of the Company's core deposit premiums is not considered recoverable if it exceeds the sum of the undiscounted cash flows expected to result from use and eventual disposition. That assessment is based on the carrying amount of the intangible assets subject to amortization at the date on which it is tested for recoverability. Intangible assets subject to amortization are tested by the Company for recoverability whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that its carrying amount may not be recoverable.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

7. PREMISES AND EQUIPMENT

Premises and equipment and applicable depreciable lives are summarized as follows:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Land	\$ 6,269	\$ 6,407
Premises (40 years)	28,575	28,387
Furniture, fixtures and equipment (3-7 years)	17,136	16,942
Total cost of premises and equipment	51,980	51,736
Less accumulated depreciation	(23,774)	(22,570)
Premises and equipment, net	28,206	29,166
Construction in progress	—	50
Total premises and equipment, net	<u>\$ 28,206</u>	<u>\$ 29,216</u>

Depreciation expense of \$1.7 million and \$1.6 million was recorded in 2020 and 2019, respectively.

8. DEPOSITS

As of December 31, 2020, the scheduled maturities of the Company's time deposits were as follows:

	(Dollars in Thousands)
2021	\$ 161,152
2022	26,523
2023	15,595
2024	14,884
2025	25,159
Total	<u>\$ 243,313</u>

Total time deposits greater than \$250 thousand totaled \$23.3 million and \$48.2 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. In addition, the Company held brokered certificates of deposit totaling \$32.0 million and \$7.4 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, that were included in total deposits. Deposits from related parties held by the Company amounted to \$4.3 million and \$5.2 million at December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

9. BORROWINGS

Short-term borrowings consist of federal funds purchased, securities sold under repurchase agreements, and short-term FHLB advances with original maturities of one year or less. Short-term borrowings totaled \$10.0 million as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Federal funds purchased, which represent unsecured lines of credit that generally mature within one to four days, are available to the Bank through arrangements with correspondent banks and the Federal Reserve. As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were no federal funds purchased outstanding. The Bank had \$51.4 million and \$61.7 million in available unused lines of credit with correspondent banks and the Federal Reserve as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Securities sold under repurchase agreements, which are secured borrowings, generally are reflected at the amount of cash received in connection with the transaction. The Bank may be required to provide additional collateral based on the fair value of the underlying securities. The Bank monitors the fair value of the underlying securities on a daily basis. Securities sold under repurchase agreements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 totaled \$17 thousand and \$25 thousand, respectively.

Short-term FHLB advances are secured borrowings available to the Bank as an alternative funding source. As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank had \$10.0 million in outstanding FHLB advances with original maturities of less than one year.

The Company may use FHLB advances with original maturities of more than one year as an alternative to funding sources with similar maturities, such as certificates of deposit or other deposit programs. These advances generally offer more attractive rates than other mid-term financing options. They are also flexible, allowing the Company to quickly obtain the necessary maturities and rates that best suit its overall asset/liability strategy. FHLB advances with an original maturity of more than one year are

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

classified as long-term. The Company did not have any long-term FHLB advances or other long-term borrowings outstanding as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Assets pledged (including loans and investment securities) associated with FHLB advances totaled \$36.1 million and \$34.6 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank had \$225.8 million and \$211.5 million, respectively, in remaining credit from the FHLB (subject to available collateral).

10. INCOME TAXES

The consolidated provisions for income taxes for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Federal		
Current	\$ 29	\$ (54)
Deferred	626	1,100
Total federal	655	1,046
State		
Current	76	166
Deferred	94	34
Total state	170	200
Total	<u>\$ 825</u>	<u>\$ 1,246</u>

The consolidated tax expense differed from the amount computed by applying the Company's federal statutory income tax rate of 21.0% in 2020 and 2019 as described in the following table:

	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Income tax expense at federal statutory rate	\$ 742	\$ 1,220
Increase (decrease) resulting from:		
Tax-exempt interest	(87)	(95)
Bank-owned life insurance	(63)	(65)
State income tax expense, net of federal income taxes	132	229
Other	101	(43)
Total	<u>\$ 825</u>	<u>\$ 1,246</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The tax effects of temporary differences that gave rise to significant portions of the deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are presented below:

	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Deferred tax assets:		
Allowance for loan losses	\$ 1,749	\$ 1,354
Deferred compensation	973	1,040
Deferred commissions and fees	260	337
Impairment of other real estate owned	9	52
Federal net operating loss carryforwards	—	655
State net operating loss carryforwards	192	270
Federal alternative minimum tax and general business credits carryforwards	42	107
Unrealized loss on securities available-for-sale	—	71
Unrealized loss on cash flow hedges	443	1
Other	658	630
Total gross deferred tax assets	4,326	4,517
Deferred tax liabilities:		
Premises and equipment	1,311	1,205
Core deposit intangible	245	347
Limited partnerships	138	135
Unrealized gain on securities available-for-sale	426	—
Other	231	79
Total gross deferred tax liabilities	2,351	1,766
Net deferred tax asset, included in other assets	<u>\$ 1,975</u>	<u>\$ 2,751</u>

The Company did not have any federal net operating loss carryforwards as of December 31, 2020 and had federal net operating loss carryforwards of \$3.1 million as of December 31, 2019. The Company had state net operating loss carryforwards of \$3.7 million and \$5.9 million for the same respective periods. In addition, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Company had federal tax credit carryforwards of \$42 thousand and \$0.1 million, respectively. The federal and state net operating loss and federal tax credit carryforwards can be used to offset income in future periods and reduce income taxes payable in those future periods.

The Company files a consolidated income tax return with the federal government and the States of Alabama and Tennessee. ALC files several state income tax returns, with the majority of its non-Alabama income being apportioned to Mississippi. The Company is currently open to audit under the statute of limitations by the Internal Revenue Service and the states in which it filed for the years ended December 31, 2014 through 2020.

As of December 31, 2020, the Company had no unrecognized tax benefits related to federal or state income tax matters and does not anticipate any material increase or decrease in unrecognized tax benefits relative to any tax positions taken prior to December 31, 2020. As of December 31, 2020, the Company had accrued no interest and no penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

11. EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

The Company sponsors a 401(k) Plan (the “401(k) Plan”). The 401(k) Plan allows participants to defer a portion of their compensation on a pre-tax basis, subject to the statutory annual contribution limit. For 2020 and 2019, the Company made “safe harbor” contributions on behalf of participants in the form of a match that was equal to 100% of each participant’s elective deferrals, up to a maximum of 4% of the participant’s eligible compensation. The 401(k) Plan also allows the Company to make discretionary matching contributions on behalf of participants equal to 2% of each participant’s elective deferrals. No discretionary match was made in 2020 or 2019. The Company’s matching contributions to the 401(k) Plan totaled \$0.5 million in both 2020 and 2019.

Participants can elect to invest up to 20% of incoming contributions (measured at the time of investment) in the 401(k) Plan in the form of Company stock. The 401(k) Plan held 214,056 and 221,357 shares of Company stock as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively. These shares are allocated to participants in the 401(k) Plan and, accordingly, are included in the earnings per share calculations.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

12. DEFERRED COMPENSATION PLANS

The Company has entered into separate supplemental retirement compensation benefits agreements with certain non-employee directors and former executive officers. These agreements are structured as nonqualified retirement plans for federal income tax purposes. The Company's obligation under these agreements is accrued as deferred compensation in accordance with the terms of the individual contracts over the required service period to the date the employee is eligible to receive benefits. The Company's deferred compensation obligation under these agreements totaled \$3.3 million and \$3.2 million as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Non-employee directors may elect to defer payment of all or any portion of their Bancshares and Bank director fees under Bancshares' Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan (the "Deferral Plan"). The Deferral Plan permits non-employee directors to invest their directors' fees and to receive the adjusted value of the deferred amounts in cash and/or shares of Bancshares' common stock. Neither Bancshares nor the Bank makes any contribution to participants' accounts under the Deferral Plan. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, a total of 111,419 and 124,392 shares of Bancshares common stock, respectively, were deferred in connection with the Deferral Plan. All deferred fees, whether in the form of cash or shares of Bancshares common stock, are reflected as compensation expense in the period earned. The Company classifies all deferred directors' fees allocated to be paid in shares as equity additional paid-in capital. The Company may use issued shares or shares of treasury stock to satisfy these obligations when due.

13. STOCK AWARDS

In accordance with the 2013 Incentive Plan, stock awards, including stock options and restricted stock, have been granted to certain employees and non-employee directors. Shares of common stock available for distribution to satisfy the grants may consist, in whole or in part, of authorized and unissued shares, treasury shares or shares reacquired by the Company in any manner. Stock-based compensation expense related to stock awards totaled \$0.3 million for each of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Stock Options

Stock option awards have been granted with an exercise price equal to the market price of the Company's common stock on the date of the grant and have vesting periods ranging from one to three years, with 10-year contractual terms.

The Company recognizes the cost of services received in exchange for stock option awards based on the grant date fair value of the award, with compensation expense recognized on a straight-line basis over the award's vesting period. The fair value of outstanding awards was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model based on the assumptions noted in the table below. Expected volatilities are based on historical volatilities of the Company's common stock.

	2020	2019
Risk-free interest rate	1.24%	2.59%
Expected term (in years)	7.5	7.5
Expected stock price volatility	28.9%	30.9%
Dividend yield	1.25%	1.25%
Fair value of stock option	\$ 3.34	\$ 3.30

The following table summarizes the Company's stock option activity for the periods presented.

	Year Ended			
	December 31, 2020		December 31, 2019	
	Number of Shares	Average Exercise Price	Number of Shares	Average Exercise Price
Options:				
Outstanding, beginning of year	412,800	\$ 9.72	377,950	\$ 9.80
Granted	10,200	11.95	68,150	9.99
Exercised	666	10.75	7,000	8.30
Forfeited	1,334	9.70	26,300	11.96
Options outstanding, end of year	421,000	\$ 9.79	412,800	\$ 9.72
Options exercisable, end of year	359,413	\$ 9.62	298,467	\$ 9.16

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The aggregate intrinsic value of stock options outstanding (calculated as the amount by which the market value of underlying stock exceeds the exercise price of the option) was approximately \$0.2 million as of December 31, 2020 and \$0.9 million as of December 31, 2019.

Restricted Stock

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, 28,460 shares and 5,520 shares of restricted stock were granted. The Company recognizes the cost of services received in exchange for restricted stock awards based on the grant date closing price of the stock, with compensation expense recognized on a straight-line basis over the award's vesting period.

14. SHAREHOLDERS' EQUITY

Dividends are paid at the discretion of the Company's Board of Directors, based on the Company's operating performance and financial position, including earnings, capital and liquidity. Dividends from the Bank are the Company's primary source of funds for the payment of dividends to shareholders. In addition, federal and state regulatory agencies have the authority to prevent the Company from paying a dividend to shareholders. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Company declared dividends of \$0.7 million, or \$0.12 per share. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Company declared dividends of \$0.6 million, or \$0.09 per share.

Regulatory Capital

The Bank is subject to the revised capital requirements as described in the section captioned "Supervision and Regulation – Capital Adequacy" included in Part I, Item I of this report. Under these requirements, the Bank is subject to minimum risk-based capital and leverage capital requirements, which are administered by the federal bank regulatory agencies. These capital requirements, as defined by federal regulations, involve quantitative and qualitative measures of assets, liabilities and certain off-balance sheet instruments. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can result in certain mandatory and possibly additional discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the financial statements of the Bank and Bancshares, and could impact Bancshares' ability to pay dividends. The Bank's minimum risk-based capital requirements include the fully implemented capital conservation buffer of 2.50%. As of both December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Bank exceeded all applicable minimum capital standards. In addition, the Bank met applicable regulatory guidelines to be considered well-capitalized as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019. To be categorized in this manner, the Bank maintained common equity Tier 1 risk-based capital, Tier 1 risk-based capital, total risk-based capital and Tier 1 leverage ratios as set forth in the tables below. In addition, the Bank was not subject to any written agreement, order, capital directive or prompt corrective action directive issued by its primary federal regulator to meet and maintain a specific level for any capital measures.

The following tables provide the Bank's actual regulatory capital amounts and ratios under regulatory capital standards in effect (Basel III) at December 31, 2020 and 2019:

2020				
	Actual Regulatory Capital Amount	Capital Ratio	Minimum Requirement	To Be Well Capitalized
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Common equity Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 77,510	11.78%	7.00%	6.50%
Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets)	77,510	11.78%	8.50%	8.00%
Total capital (to risk-weighted assets)	84,980	12.92%	10.50%	10.00%
Tier 1 leverage (to average assets)	77,510	8.98%	4.00%	5.00%

2019				
	Actual Regulatory Capital Amount	Capital Ratio	Minimum Requirement	To Be Well Capitalized
	(Dollars in Thousands)			
Common equity Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets)	\$ 74,375	12.78%	7.00%	6.50%
Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets)	74,375	12.78%	8.50%	8.00%
Total capital (to risk-weighted assets)	80,137	13.77%	10.50%	10.00%
Tier 1 leverage (to average assets)	74,375	9.61%	4.00%	5.00%

No significant conditions or events have occurred since December 31, 2020 that management believes have affected the Bank's classification as "well-capitalized." Because of the size of the Company's balance sheet, there is currently no requirement for separate reporting of capital amounts and ratios for Bancshares. Accordingly, such amounts and ratios are not included.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Under the FDIC's final rule establishing the methodology for calculating deposit insurance assessments for banks with less than \$10 billion in assets, the rate is determined based on a number of factors, including the bank's CAMELS ratings, leverage ratio, net income, non-performing loan ratios, OREO ratios, core deposit ratios, one-year organic asset growth and a loan mix index. The CAMELS rating system is a supervisory rating system developed to classify a bank's overall condition by taking into account capital adequacy, assets, management capability, earnings, liquidity and sensitivity to market and interest rate risk. The loan mix index component of the assessment model requires banks to calculate each of their loan categories as a percentage of assets and then multiply each category by a standardized historical charge-off rate percentage provided by the FDIC, with a higher index leading to a higher assessment rate. The rule implements maximum assessment rates for institutions with a composite CAMELS rating of 1 or 2 and minimum rates for institutions with a rating of 3, 4 or 5.

Dividend Restrictions

Under Delaware law, dividends may be paid only out of "surplus," defined as an amount equal to the present fair value of the total assets of the corporation, minus the present fair value of the total liabilities of the corporation, minus the capital of the corporation. In the event that there is no surplus, dividends may be paid out of the net profits of the corporation for the fiscal year in which the dividend is declared and/or the immediately preceding fiscal year. Dividends may not be paid, however, out of net profits of the corporation if the capital represented by the issued and outstanding stock of all classes having a preference on the distribution of assets is impaired. Further, the Federal Reserve permits bank holding companies to pay dividends only out of current earnings and only if future retained earnings would be consistent with the company's capital, asset quality and financial condition.

Since it has no significant independent sources of income, Bancshares' ability to pay dividends depends on its ability to receive dividends from the Bank. Under Alabama law, a state-chartered bank must annually transfer to surplus at least 10% of its "net earnings" (defined as the remainder of all earnings from current operations plus actual recoveries on loans and investments and other assets, less all current operating expenses, actual losses, accrued dividends on preferred stock and all federal, state and local taxes) until the bank's surplus is at least 20% of its capital. Until the bank's surplus reaches this level, a bank may not declare a dividend in excess of 90% of its net earnings. Once a bank's surplus equals or exceeds 20% of its capital, if the total of all dividends declared by the bank in a calendar year will exceed the sum of its net earnings for that year and its retained net earnings for the preceding two years (less any required transfers to surplus), then the bank must obtain prior written approval from the Superintendent of the Alabama State Banking Department. The bank may not pay any dividends or make any withdrawals or transfers from surplus without the prior written approval of the Superintendent. The FDIC prohibits the payment of cash dividends if (1) as a result of such payment, the bank would be undercapitalized or (2) the bank is in default with respect to any assessment due to the FDIC, including a deposit insurance assessment. These restrictions could materially influence the Bank's, and therefore Bancshares', ability to pay dividends.

15. LEASES

The Bank and ALC are involved in a number of operating leases, primarily for branch locations. Branch leases have remaining lease terms ranging from less than one year to 13 years, some of which include options to extend the leases for up to five years, and some of which include an option to terminate the lease within one year. The Bank leases certain office facilities to third parties and classifies these leases as operating leases.

The following table provides a summary of the components of lease income and expense, as well as the reporting location in the Consolidated Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

Location in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations		Year Ended	
		December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
(Dollars in Thousands)			
Operating lease expense ⁽¹⁾	Net occupancy and equipment	\$ 841	\$ 839
Operating lease income ⁽²⁾	Lease income	\$ 842	\$ 845

(1) Includes short-term lease costs. For the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, short-term lease costs were nominal in amount.

(2) Operating lease income includes rental income from owned properties.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The following table provides supplemental lease information for operating leases on the Consolidated Balance Sheet as of December 31, 2020:

	Location in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet	December 31, 2020
		(Dollars in Thousands)
Operating lease right-of-use assets	Other assets	\$ 3,070
Operating lease liabilities	Other liabilities	\$ 3,125
Weighted-average remaining lease term (in years)		5.79
Weighted-average discount rate		3.06%

The following table provides supplemental lease information for the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	Year Ended	
	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019
		(Dollars in Thousands)
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities:		
Operating cash flows from operating leases	\$ 733	\$ 764

The following table is a schedule of remaining future minimum lease payments for operating leases that had an initial or remaining non-cancellable lease term in excess of one year as of December 31, 2020:

	Minimum Rental Payments (Dollars in Thousands)
2021	\$ 680
2022	607
2023	472
2024	438
2025	339
2026 and thereafter	937
Total future minimum lease payments	\$ 3,473
Less: Imputed interest	348
Total	<u>\$ 3,125</u>

16. DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company is exposed to certain risks arising from both its business operations and economic conditions. The Company principally manages its exposures to a wide variety of business and operational risks through management of its core business activities. The Company manages economic risks, including interest rate, liquidity and credit risk, primarily by managing the amount, sources and duration of certain balance sheet assets and liabilities. In the normal course of business, the Company also uses derivative financial instruments to add stability to interest income or expense and to manage its exposure to movements in interest rates. The Company does not use derivatives for trading or speculative purposes and only enters into transactions that have a qualifying hedge relationship. The Company's hedging strategies involving interest rate derivatives are classified as either cash flow hedges or fair value hedges, depending upon the rate characteristic of the hedged item.

The Company has elected to offset derivative fair value amounts under master netting agreements, given that all of the Company's hedges are with the same counterparty. The following table reflects the notional amount and fair value of derivative instruments included on the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets on a net basis.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

	As of December 31, 2020		As of December 31, 2019	
	Notional Amount	Estimated Fair Value Gain (Loss) ⁽¹⁾	Notional Amount	Estimated Fair Value Gain (Loss) ⁽¹⁾
(Dollars in Thousands)				
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:				
Fair value hedges:				
Interest rate swaps related to fixed rate commercial real estate loans	\$ 20,000	\$ (837)	\$ 20,000	\$ 307
Total fair value hedges		(837)		307
Cash flow hedges:				
Interest rate swaps related to variable-rate money market deposit accounts	20,000	(1,337)	20,000	(162)
Interest rate swaps related to FHLB advances	10,000	(436)	10,000	156
Total cash flow hedges		(1,773)		(6)
Total hedges designated as hedging instruments, net		<u>\$ (2,610)</u>		<u>\$ 301</u>

⁽¹⁾ Derivatives in a gain position are recorded as other assets and derivatives in a loss position are recorded as other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

Additional information regarding the Company's hedging derivatives is included below:

Cash Flow Hedges

The Bank has entered into forward interest rate swap contracts on certain variable-rate money market deposit accounts (indexed to the Federal Funds effective rate's daily weighted average). The money market account balances are expected to exceed the notional amount for the duration of the hedges and the rates on these deposits are anticipated to move closely with changes in one-month LIBOR, or a comparable benchmark interest rate. The Bank has also entered into a forward interest rate swap contract on a variable-rate FHLB advance (indexed to one-month LIBOR) that will be renewed on a monthly basis and will remain outstanding until the hedge expiration. These interest rate swaps were designated as derivative instruments in cash flow hedges with the objective of converting the floating interest payments to a fixed rate. Under the swap arrangements, the Bank pays a fixed interest rate and receives a variable interest rate based on one-month LIBOR, or a comparable benchmark interest rate, on the notional amount, with monthly net settlements. There were no gains or losses reclassified from other comprehensive income (loss) for cash flow hedges for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Fair Value Hedges

The Bank has entered into forward interest rate swap contracts on fixed rate commercial real estate loans. The interest rate swaps were designated as derivative instruments in fair value hedges with the objective of effectively converting pools of fixed rate assets to variable rate throughout the hedge durations. Under the swap arrangements, the Bank pays a fixed interest rate and receives a variable interest rate based on one-month LIBOR, or a comparable benchmark interest rate, on the notional amount, with monthly net settlements. The Bank recognized no gains or losses on the fair value hedges for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

The Company has elected the last-of-layer method with respect to both of its fair value hedges. This approach allows the Company to designate as the hedged item a stated amount of the assets that are not expected to be affected by prepayments, defaults and other factors affecting the timing and amount of cash flows. Relative to the identified pools of loans, this represents the last dollar amount of the designated commercial loans, which is equivalent to the notional amounts of the derivative instruments.

The following amounts were recorded on the balance sheet related to cumulative basis adjustments for fair value hedges:

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Location in the Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheet in Which the Hedged Item is Included	Carrying Amount of the Hedged Assets		Cumulative Amount of Fair Value Hedging Adjustment Included in the Carrying Amount of the Hedged Assets	
			December 31, 2020	
			(Dollars in Thousands)	
Loans and leases, net of allowance for loan and lease losses ⁽¹⁾	\$	42,714	\$	(837)

(1) These amounts include the amortized cost basis of closed portfolios used to designate hedging relationships in which the hedged item is the last layer expected to be remaining at the end of the hedging relationship. As of December 31, 2020, the amortized cost basis of the closed portfolios used in these hedging relationships was \$41.9 million, the cumulative basis adjustments associated with these hedging relationships was \$0.8 million, and the amounts of the designated hedged items were \$20 million.

The following table presents the effect of hedging derivative instruments on the Company's Consolidated Statements of Income.

	Location in the Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations	Year Ended December 31,	
		2020	2019
		(Dollars in Thousands)	
Interest income	Interest and fees on loans	\$ (156)	\$ 45
Interest expense	Interest on deposits	237	(24)
Interest expense	Interest on short-term borrowings	77	(12)

17. SEGMENT REPORTING

Under ASC Topic 280, *Segment Reporting*, certain information is disclosed for the two reportable operating segments of Bancshares: the Bank and ALC. The reportable segments were determined using the internal management reporting system. These segments comprise Bancshares' and the Bank's significant subsidiaries. The accounting policies for each segment are the same as those described in Note 2, "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies." The segment results include certain overhead allocations and intercompany transactions that were recorded at current market prices. All intercompany transactions have been eliminated to determine the consolidated balances. The results for the two reportable segments of the Company are included in the tables below:

	2020				
	Bank	ALC	All Other	Eliminations	Consolidated
	(Dollars in Thousands)				
Total interest income	\$ 31,834	\$ 11,397	\$ 22	\$ (2,876)	\$ 40,377
Total interest expense	4,632	2,855	—	(2,876)	4,611
Net interest income	27,202	8,542	22	—	35,766
Provision for loan and lease losses	2,206	739	—	—	2,945
Net interest income after provision	24,996	7,803	22	—	32,821
Total non-interest income	4,531	752	4,061	(4,334)	5,010
Total non-interest expense	25,180	8,136	1,565	(582)	34,299
Income (loss) before income taxes	4,347	419	2,518	(3,752)	3,532
Provision for income taxes	930	125	(230)	—	825
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 3,417</u>	<u>\$ 294</u>	<u>\$ 2,748</u>	<u>\$ (3,752)</u>	<u>\$ 2,707</u>
Other significant items:					
Total assets	\$ 893,430	\$ 55,727	\$ 91,866	\$ (150,512)	\$ 890,511
Total investment securities	91,342	—	80	—	91,422
Total loans, net	632,996	53,078	—	(47,700)	638,374
Goodwill and core deposit intangible, net	8,410	—	—	—	8,410
Investment in subsidiaries	—	—	86,102	(86,102)	—
Fixed asset additions	870	85	—	—	955
Depreciation and amortization expense	1,563	121	—	—	1,684
Total interest income from external customers	28,979	11,397	1	—	40,377
Total interest income from affiliates	2,855	—	21	(2,876)	—

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

	2019				
	Bank	ALC	All Other	Eliminations	Consolidated
	(Dollars in Thousands)				
Total interest income	\$ 30,921	\$ 17,719	\$ 26	\$ (5,078)	\$ 43,588
Total interest expense	6,670	5,054	—	(5,078)	6,646
Net interest income	24,251	12,665	26	—	36,942
Provision for loan and lease losses	788	1,926	—	—	2,714
Net interest income after provision	23,463	10,739	26	—	34,228
Total non-interest income	4,559	909	6,039	(6,141)	5,366
Total non-interest expense	23,065	9,599	1,769	(651)	33,782
Income (loss) before income taxes	4,957	2,049	4,296	(5,490)	5,812
Provision for income taxes	977	516	(247)	—	1,246
Net income (loss)	<u>\$ 3,980</u>	<u>\$ 1,533</u>	<u>\$ 4,543</u>	<u>\$ (5,490)</u>	<u>\$ 4,566</u>
Other significant items:					
Total assets	\$ 789,620	\$ 110,374	\$ 90,211	\$ (201,467)	\$ 788,738
Total investment securities	108,276	—	80	—	108,356
Total loans, net	534,478	106,533	—	(95,768)	545,243
Goodwill and core deposit intangible, net	8,825	—	—	—	8,825
Investment in subsidiaries	—	—	84,186	(84,186)	—
Fixed asset additions	2,948	236	—	—	3,184
Depreciation and amortization expense	1,464	145	—	—	1,609
Total interest income from external customers	25,867	17,719	2	—	43,588
Total interest income from affiliates	5,054	—	24	(5,078)	—

18. OTHER OPERATING INCOME AND EXPENSE

Other operating income for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 consisted of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Bank-owned life insurance	\$ 433	\$ 431
Auto Club revenue	126	220
ATM fee income	479	442
Wire transfer fees	56	50
Gain on sales of premises and equipment and other assets	324	—
Other income	247	434
Total	<u>\$ 1,665</u>	<u>\$ 1,577</u>

On January 1, 2018, the Company implemented *ASU 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers*, codified at ASC Topic 606. The majority of the Company's revenue is generated through interest earned on financial instruments, including loans and investment securities, which falls outside the scope of ASC Topic 606. The Company also generates revenue from insurance- and lease-related contracts that fall outside the scope of ASC Topic 606.

All of the Company's revenue that is subject to ASC Topic 606 is included in non-interest income; however, not all non-interest income is subject to ASC Topic 606. Revenue earned by the Company that is subject to ASC Topic 606 primarily consists of service and other charges on deposit accounts, mortgage fees from secondary market transactions at the Bank, ATM fee income and other non-interest income. Revenue generated from these sources for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 was \$3.0 million and \$3.4 million, respectively. All sources of the Company's revenue subject to ASC Topic 606 are transaction-based, and revenue is recognized at the time at which the transaction is executed, which is the same time at which the Company's performance obligation is satisfied. The Company had no contract liabilities or unsatisfied performance obligations with customers as of December 31, 2020.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Other operating expense for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 consisted of the following:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Postage, stationery and supplies	\$ 836	\$ 873
Telephone/data communication	908	867
Advertising and marketing	175	196
Travel and business development	226	404
Collection and recoveries	218	125
Other services	325	310
Insurance expense	574	586
FDIC insurance and state assessments	468	204
Loss on sales of premises and equipment and other assets	466	408
Core deposit intangible amortization	414	488
Other real estate/foreclosure expense, net	64	185
Other expense	1,811	1,853
Total	\$ 6,485	\$ 6,499

19. GUARANTEES, COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

The Bank's exposure to credit loss in the event of nonperformance by the other party for commitments to make loans and standby letters of credit is represented by the contractual amount of those instruments. The Bank uses the same credit policies in making these commitments as it does for on-balance sheet instruments. For interest rate swap transactions and commitments to purchase or sell securities for forward delivery, the contract or notional amounts do not represent exposure to credit loss. The Bank controls the credit risk of these derivative instruments through credit approvals, limits and monitoring procedures. Certain derivative contracts have credit risk for the carrying value plus the amount to replace such contracts in the event of counterparty default. All of the Bank's financial instruments are held for risk management and not for trading purposes. During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, there were no credit losses associated with derivative contracts.

In the normal course of business, there are outstanding commitments and contingent liabilities, such as commitments to extend credit, letters of credit and others, that are not included in the consolidated financial statements. The financial instruments involve, to varying degrees, elements of credit and interest rate risk in excess of amounts recognized in the financial statements. A summary of these commitments and contingent liabilities is presented below:

	December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Standby letters of credit	\$ 180	\$ 180
Standby performance letters of credit	\$ 580	\$ 647
Commitments to extend credit	\$ 118,699	\$ 96,967

Standby letters of credit and standby performance letters of credit are contingent commitments issued by the Bank generally to guarantee the performance of a customer to a third party. The Bank has recourse against the customer for any amount that it is required to pay to a third party under a standby letter of credit or standby performance letter of credit. Revenues are recognized over the lives of the standby letters of credit and standby performance letters of credit. As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the potential amounts of future payments that the Bank could be required to make under its standby letters of credit and standby performance letters of credit, which represent the Bank's total credit risk in these categories, are included in the table above.

A commitment to extend credit is an agreement to lend to a customer as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses and may require payment of a fee. Since many of the commitments are expected to expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. The Bank evaluates each customer's creditworthiness on a case-by-case basis. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary by the Bank upon the extension of credit, is based on management's credit evaluation of the counterparty. Collateral held varies but may include accounts receivable, inventory, property, plant and equipment and income-producing commercial properties.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The Company is self-insured for a significant portion of employee health benefits. However, the Company maintains stop-loss coverage with third-party insurers to limit the Company's individual claim and total exposure related to self-insurance. The Company estimates accrued liability for the ultimate costs to settle known claims, as well as claims incurred but not yet reported, as of the balance sheet date. The Company's recorded estimated liability for self-insurance is based on the insurance companies' incurred loss estimates and management's judgment, including assumptions and evaluation of factors related to the frequency and severity of claims, the Company's claims development history and the Company's claims settlement practices. The assessment of loss contingencies and self-insurance reserves is a highly subjective process that requires judgments about future events. Contingencies are reviewed at least quarterly to determine the adequacy of self-insurance accruals. Self-insurance accruals totaled \$0.2 million as of both December 31, 2020 and 2019. The ultimate settlement of loss contingencies and self-insurance reserves may differ significantly from amounts accrued in the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Litigation

The Company is party to certain ordinary course litigation from time to time, and the Company intends to vigorously defend itself in all such litigation. In the opinion of the Company, based on review and consultation with legal counsel, the outcome of such ordinary course litigation should not have a material adverse effect on the Company's consolidated financial statements or results of operations.

20. FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The Company follows the provisions of ASC Topic 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures*, which defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The assumptions used in the estimation of the fair value of the Company's financial instruments are detailed below. The following disclosures should not be considered a representation of the liquidation value of the Company, but rather represent a good-faith estimate of the increase or decrease in value of financial instruments held by the Company since purchase, origination or issuance.

Fair Value Hierarchy

Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between willing market participants at the measurement date. In determining fair value, the Company uses various methods, including market, income and cost approaches. Based on these approaches, the Company often utilizes certain assumptions that market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability, including assumptions about risk and/or the risks inherent in the inputs to the valuation technique. These inputs can be readily observable, market-corroborated or generally unobservable inputs. The Company utilizes valuation techniques that maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. Based on the observability of the inputs used in the valuation techniques, the Company is required to provide the following information according to the fair value hierarchy. The fair value hierarchy ranks the quality and reliability of the information used to determine fair value. Assets and liabilities carried at fair value will be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

- Level 1 — Valuations for assets and liabilities traded in active exchange markets, such as the New York Stock Exchange or Nasdaq. Valuations are obtained from readily available pricing sources for market transactions involving identical assets or liabilities.
- Level 2 — Valuations for assets and liabilities traded in less active dealer or broker markets. Valuations are obtained from third-party pricing services for identical or similar assets or liabilities.
- Level 3 — Valuations for assets and liabilities that are derived from other valuation methodologies, including option pricing models, discounted cash flow models and similar techniques, and not based on market exchange, dealer or broker-traded transactions. Level 3 valuations incorporate certain assumptions and projections in determining the fair value assigned to such assets or liabilities.

The Company rarely transfers assets and liabilities measured at fair value between Level 1 and Level 2 measurements. Trading account assets and securities available-for-sale may be periodically transferred to or from Level 3 valuation based on management's conclusion regarding the best method of pricing for an individual security. Such transfers are accounted for as if they occurred at the beginning of a reporting period. There were no such transfers during the years ended December 31, 2020 or 2019.

Fair Value Measurements on a Recurring Basis

Securities Available-for-Sale

Where quoted market prices are available in an active market, securities are classified within Level 1 of the valuation hierarchy. Level 1 securities include exchange-traded equities. Level 2 securities include U.S. Treasury and agency securities, mortgage-backed agency securities, obligations of states and political subdivisions and certain corporate, asset-backed and other securities. Level 2 fair values are obtained from quoted prices of securities with similar characteristics. In certain cases, where Level 1 or Level 2 inputs are not available, securities are classified within Level 3 of the hierarchy.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Interest Rate Derivative Agreements

Interest rate derivative agreements are used by the Company to mitigate risk associated with changes in interest rates. The fair value of these agreements is based on information obtained from third-party financial institutions. This information is periodically evaluated by the Company and, as necessary, corroborated against other third-party valuations. The Company classifies these derivative assets within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy.

The following table presents assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2020 and 2019. There were no liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis as of December 31, 2019.

Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2020 Using					
	Totals At	Quoted Prices	Significant	Significant	
	December 31,	in Active	Other	Unobservable	
	2020	Markets For	Observable	Inputs	
		Identical Assets	Inputs	(Level 3)	
		(Level 1)	(Level 2)		
		(Dollars in Thousands)			
Investment securities, available-for-sale					
Mortgage-backed securities:					
Residential	\$ 25,537	\$ —	\$ 25,537	\$ —	
Commercial	41,487	—	41,487	—	
Obligations of states and political subdivisions	5,108	—	5,108	—	
Corporate notes	2,784		2,784		
U.S. Treasury securities	10,077	—	10,077	—	
Other liabilities - derivatives	2,610	—	2,610	—	
Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2019 Using					
	Totals At	Quoted Prices	Significant	Significant	
	December 31,	in Active	Other	Unobservable	
	2019	Markets For	Observable	Inputs	
		Identical Assets	Inputs	(Level 3)	
		(Level 1)	(Level 2)		
		(Dollars in Thousands)			
Investment securities, available-for-sale					
Mortgage-backed securities:					
Residential	\$ 46,345	\$ —	\$ 46,345	\$ —	
Commercial	43,373	—	43,373	—	
Obligations of states and political subdivisions	4,218	—	4,218	—	
U.S. Treasury securities	80	—	80	—	
Other assets - derivatives	301	—	301	—	

Fair Value Measurements on a Non-recurring Basis

Impaired Loans

Loans that are considered impaired are loans for which, based on current information and events, it is probable that the Company will be unable to collect all principal and interest payments due under the contractual terms of the loan agreement. Impaired loans can be measured based on the present value of expected payments using the loan's original effective rate as the discount rate, the loan's observable market price or the fair value of the collateral less estimated selling cost if the loan is collateral-dependent. For the Company, the fair value of impaired loans is primarily measured based on the value of the collateral securing the loans (typically real estate). The Company determines the fair value of the collateral based on independent appraisals performed by qualified licensed appraisers. The appraisals may include a single valuation approach or a combination of approaches, including comparable sales and income approaches. Appraised values are discounted for estimated costs to sell and may be discounted further based on management's knowledge of the collateral, changes in market conditions since the most recent appraisal and/or management's knowledge of the borrower and the borrower's business. Such discounts by management are subjective and are typically significant unobservable inputs for determining fair value. Impaired loans are evaluated by management for additional impairment at least quarterly and are adjusted accordingly.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

OREO and Other Assets Held-for-Sale

OREO consists of properties obtained through foreclosure or in satisfaction of loans and is recorded at net realizable value, less estimated cost to sell. Estimates of fair value are generally based on third-party appraisals of the property and are classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The appraisals are sometimes discounted based on management's knowledge of the property and/or changes in market conditions from the date of the most recent appraisal. Such discounts are typically significant unobservable inputs for determining fair value.

As of December 31, 2020, included within OREO were certain assets that were formerly included as premises and equipment but have been removed from service, and as of the balance sheet date, were designated as assets to be disposed of by sale. These include assets associated with branches of the Bank that have been closed. When an asset is designated as held-for-sale, the Company ceases depreciation of the asset, and the asset is recorded at the lower of its carrying amount or fair value less estimated cost to sell. Estimates of fair value are generally based on third-party appraisals of the property and are classified within Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. The appraisals are sometimes discounted based on management's knowledge of the property and/or changes in market conditions from the date of the most recent appraisal. Such discounts are typically unobservable inputs for determining fair value. These assets were included within other assets on the balance sheet as of December 31, 2019.

The following table presents the balances of impaired loans, OREO and other assets held-for-sale measured at fair value on a non-recurring basis as of December 31, 2020 and 2019:

Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2020 Using				
	Totals At December 31, 2020	Quoted Prices in Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
		(Dollars in Thousands)		
Impaired loans	\$ 28	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 28
OREO and other assets held-for-sale	949	—	—	949

Fair Value Measurements as of December 31, 2019 Using				
	Totals At December 31, 2019	Quoted Prices in Active Markets For Identical Assets (Level 1)	Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
		(Dollars in Thousands)		
Impaired loans	\$ 29	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 29
OREO and other assets held-for-sale	1,276	—	—	1,276

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Non-recurring Fair Value Measurements Using Significant Unobservable Inputs

The following table presents information regarding assets and liabilities measured at fair value using significant unobservable inputs (Level 3) as of December 31, 2020. The table includes the valuation techniques and the significant unobservable inputs utilized. The range of each unobservable input and the weighted average within the range utilized as of December 31, 2020 are both included. Following the table is a description of the valuation technique and the sensitivity of the technique to changes in the significant unobservable input.

Level 3 Significant Unobservable Input Assumptions				
	Fair Value December 31, 2020 (Dollars in Thousands)	Valuation Technique	Unobservable Input	Quantitative Range of Unobservable Inputs (Weighted Average)
Non-recurring fair value measurements:				
Impaired loans	\$ 28	Multiple data points, including discount to appraised value of collateral based on recent market activity	Appraisal comparability adjustment (discount)	9%-10% (9.5)%
OREO and other assets held-for-sale	\$ 949	Discount to appraised value of property based on recent market activity for sales of similar properties	Appraisal comparability adjustment (discount)	9%-10% (9.5)%

Impaired loans

Impaired loans are valued based on multiple data points indicating the fair value for each loan. The primary data point is the appraisal value of the underlying collateral, to which a discount is applied. Management establishes this discount or comparability adjustment based on recent sales of similar property types. As liquidity in the market increases or decreases, the comparability adjustment and the resulting asset valuation are impacted.

OREO

OREO under a binding contract for sale is valued based on contract price. If no sales contract is pending for a specific property, management establishes a comparability adjustment to the appraised value based on historical activity, considering proceeds for properties sold versus the corresponding appraised value. Increases or decreases in realization for properties sold impact the comparability adjustment for similar assets remaining on the balance sheet.

Other Assets Held-for-Sale

Assets designated as held-for-sale that are under a binding contract are valued based on the contract price. If no sales contract is pending for a specific property, management establishes a comparability adjustment to the appraised value based on historical activity, considering proceeds for properties sold versus the corresponding appraised value. Increases or decreases in realization for properties sold impact the comparability adjustment for similar assets remaining on the balance sheet.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

ASC Topic 825, *Financial Instruments*, requires disclosure of fair value information about financial instruments, whether or not recognized on the face of the balance sheet, for which it is practicable to estimate. The following methods and assumptions were used by the Company in estimating the fair value of its financial instruments:

Cash, due from banks and federal funds sold: The carrying amount of cash, due from banks and federal funds sold approximates fair value.

Federal Home Loan Bank stock: Based on the redemption provision of the FHLB, the stock has no quoted market value and is carried at cost.

Investment securities: Fair values of investment securities are based on quoted market prices where available. If quoted market prices are not available, estimated fair values are based on market prices of comparable instruments.

Derivative instruments: The fair value of derivative instruments is based on information obtained from a third-party financial institution. This information is periodically evaluated by the Company and, as necessary, corroborated against other third-party information.

Accrued interest receivable and payable: The carrying amount of accrued interest approximates fair value.

Loans, net: The fair value of loans is estimated on an exit price basis incorporating contractual cash flow, prepayment discount spreads, credit loss and liquidity premiums.

Demand and savings deposits: The fair values of demand deposits are equal to the carrying value of such deposits. Demand deposits include non-interest-bearing demand deposits, savings accounts, NOW accounts and money market demand accounts.

Time deposits: The fair values of relatively short-term time deposits are equal to their carrying values. Discounted cash flows are used to value long-term time deposits. The discount rate used is based on interest rates currently offered by the Company on comparable deposits as to amount and term.

Short-term borrowings: These borrowings may consist of federal funds purchased, securities sold under agreements to repurchase and the floating rate borrowings from the FHLB account. Due to the short-term nature of these borrowings, fair values approximate carrying values.

Long-term debt: The fair value of this debt is estimated using discounted cash flows based on the Company's current incremental borrowing rate for similar types of borrowing arrangements as of the determination date.

Off-balance sheet instruments: The carrying amount of commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit approximates fair value. The carrying amount of the off-balance sheet financial instruments is based on fees currently charged to enter into such agreements.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

The estimated fair value and related carrying or notional amounts, as well as the level within the fair value hierarchy, of the Company's financial instruments as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 were as follows:

	December 31, 2020				
	Carrying Amount	Estimated Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3
	(Dollars in Thousands)				
Assets:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 94,415	\$ 94,415	\$ 94,415	\$ —	\$ —
Investment securities available-for-sale	84,993	84,993	—	84,993	—
Investment securities held-to-maturity	6,429	6,559	—	6,559	—
Federal funds sold	85	85	—	85	—
Federal Home Loan Bank stock	1,135	1,135	—	—	1,135
Loans, net of allowance for loan losses	638,374	650,107	—	—	650,107
Liabilities:					
Deposits	782,212	784,574	—	784,574	—
Short-term borrowings	10,017	10,017	—	10,017	—
Other liabilities - derivatives	2,610	2,610	—	2,610	—

		December 31, 2019				
	Carrying Amount	Estimated Fair Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	
(Dollars in Thousands)						
Assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 57,030	\$ 57,030	\$ 57,030	\$ —	\$ —	
Investment securities available-for-sale	94,016	94,016	—	94,016	—	
Investment securities held-to-maturity	14,340	14,306	—	14,306	—	
Federal funds sold	10,080	10,080	—	10,080	—	
Federal Home Loan Bank stock	1,137	1,137	—	—	1,137	
Loans, net of allowance for loan losses	545,243	559,911	—	—	559,911	
Other assets - derivatives	301	301	—	301	—	
Liabilities:						
Deposits	683,662	682,828	—	682,828	—	
Short-term borrowings	10,025	10,025	—	10,025	—	

21. FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. (PARENT COMPANY ONLY) FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Balance Sheets

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Assets:		
Cash on deposit	\$ 419	\$ 476
Investment in subsidiaries	86,102	84,186
Other assets	104	246
Total assets	<u>\$ 86,625</u>	<u>\$ 84,908</u>
Liabilities:		
Other liabilities	\$ (53)	\$ 160
Shareholders' equity	86,678	84,748
Total liabilities and shareholders' equity	<u>\$ 86,625</u>	<u>\$ 84,908</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

Statements of Operations

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Income:		
Dividend income, First US Bank	\$ 2,167	\$ 3,104
Total income	\$ 2,167	\$ 3,104
Expense	1,046	924
Gain before equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	\$ 1,121	\$ 2,180
Equity in undistributed income of subsidiaries	1,586	2,386
Net income	<u>\$ 2,707</u>	<u>\$ 4,566</u>

Statements of Cash Flows

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Dollars in Thousands)	
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Net income	\$ 2,707	\$ 4,566
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Distributions in excess of undistributed income of subsidiaries	(1,586)	(2,385)
Change in other assets and liabilities	14	69
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,135	2,250
Cash flows from financing activities:		
Dividends paid	(740)	(561)
Treasury stock repurchases	(452)	(1,478)
Net cash used in financing activities	(1,192)	(2,039)
Net increase (decrease) in cash	(57)	211
Cash at beginning of year	476	265
Cash at end of year	<u>\$ 419</u>	<u>\$ 476</u>

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC. AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (CONTINUED)

22. QUARTERLY DATA (UNAUDITED)

	Year Ended December 31,							
	2020				2019			
	Fourth Quarter	Third Quarter	Second Quarter	First Quarter	Fourth Quarter	Third Quarter	Second Quarter	First Quarter
	(Dollars in Thousands)							
Interest income	\$ 10,204	\$ 9,996	\$ 9,780	\$ 10,397	\$ 10,825	\$ 11,027	\$ 10,923	\$ 10,813
Interest expense	912	1,031	1,157	1,511	1,636	1,680	1,690	1,640
Net interest income	9,292	8,965	8,623	8,886	9,189	9,347	9,233	9,173
Provision for loan and lease losses	469	1,046	850	580	716	883	715	400
Net interest income after provision for loan and lease losses	8,823	7,919	7,773	8,306	8,473	8,464	8,518	8,773
Non-interest:								
Income	1,008	1,375	1,330	1,297	1,396	1,414	1,291	1,265
Expense	8,477	8,747	8,581	8,494	8,279	8,546	8,504	8,453
Income before income taxes	1,354	547	522	1,109	1,590	1,332	1,305	1,585
Provision for income taxes	309	136	118	262	381	214	300	351
Net income after taxes	<u>\$ 1,045</u>	<u>\$ 411</u>	<u>\$ 404</u>	<u>\$ 847</u>	<u>\$ 1,209</u>	<u>\$ 1,118</u>	<u>\$ 1,005</u>	<u>\$ 1,234</u>
Earnings per common share:								
Basic earnings	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.07	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.19	\$ 0.17	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.19
Diluted earnings	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.06	\$ 0.13	\$ 0.18	\$ 0.16	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.18

Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure.

None.

Item 9A. Controls and Procedures.

Conclusion Regarding the Effectiveness of Disclosure Controls and Procedures and Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

Bancshares maintains disclosure controls and procedures that are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in Bancshares' Exchange Act reports is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the Securities and Exchange Commission's rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to Bancshares' management, including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. In designing and evaluating the disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures, no matter how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable assurance of achieving the desired control objectives.

Bancshares' management carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of Bancshares' disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rules 13a-15(e) or 15d-15(e) promulgated under the Exchange Act) as of December 31, 2020, pursuant to the evaluation of these controls and procedures required by Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act. Based on that evaluation, Bancshares' management concluded, as of December 31, 2020, that Bancshares' disclosure controls and procedures are effective at the reasonable assurance level to ensure that the information required to be disclosed in Bancshares' periodic filings with the Securities and Exchange Commission is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified.

There were no changes in Bancshares' internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the quarter ended December 31, 2020 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, Bancshares' internal control over financial reporting.

Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

This report is included in Item 8 beginning on page 47 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 9B. Other Information.

None.

PART III

Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance.

Bancshares has adopted a Code of Business Conduct and Ethics for directors, officers (including its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer) and employees. The Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is incorporated herein by reference to Exhibit 14 to Bancshares' Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2003 (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 12, 2004. Bancshares will provide any interested person a copy of the Code of Business Conduct and Ethics free of charge, upon written request to First US Bancshares, Inc., Attention: Beverly J. Dozier, Corporate Secretary, 131 West Front Street, Post Office Box 249, Thomasville, Alabama 36784.

Other information required by this Item is incorporated by reference pursuant to General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K from Bancshares' definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A.

Item 11. Executive Compensation.

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference pursuant to General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K from Bancshares' definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A.

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters.

Securities Authorized for Issuance under Equity Compensation Plans

The following table summarizes, as of December 31, 2020, the securities that were authorized for issuance under the First US Bancshares, Inc. 2013 Incentive Plan (the "2013 Incentive Plan") and Bancshares' Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan (the "Deferral Plan"). The 2013 Incentive Plan provides for grants of incentive stock options, nonqualified stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted awards and performance compensation awards to our employees, consultants and directors and was approved by Bancshares' shareholders in 2013. The Deferral Plan permits non-employee directors to defer their directors' fees and receive the adjusted value of the deferred amounts in cash and/or in Bancshares' common stock and was approved by Bancshares' shareholders in 2004.

Plan Category	Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights ⁽¹⁾	Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights	Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column(a)) ⁽²⁾
	(a)	(b)	(c)
Equity compensation plans approved by shareholders	562,401	\$ 9.80 ⁽³⁾	486,052
Equity compensation plans not approved by shareholders	—	—	—
Total	562,401	\$ 9.80 ⁽³⁾	486,052

⁽¹⁾ Includes shares to be issued under the 2013 Incentive Plan and the Deferral Plan.

⁽²⁾ Does not include shares reserved for future issuance under the Deferral Plan. Includes shares available for issuance pursuant to future awards under the 2013 Incentive Plan.

⁽³⁾ Does not include amounts deferred pursuant to the Deferral Plan, as there is no exercise price associated with these deferred amounts.

Other information required by this Item is incorporated by reference pursuant to General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K from Bancshares' definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A.

Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence.

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference pursuant to General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K from Bancshares' definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A.

Item 14. Principal Accountant Fees and Services.

The information required by this Item is incorporated by reference pursuant to General Instruction G(3) of Form 10-K from Bancshares' definitive proxy statement for the 2021 Annual Meeting of Shareholders to be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to Regulation 14A.

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules.

(a) Documents filed as part of this report

(1) Financial Statements.

The consolidated financial statements of Bancshares and its subsidiaries, included herein in Item 8, are as follows:

- Management's Annual Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting;
- Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm – Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC;
- Consolidated Balance Sheets – December 31, 2020 and 2019;
- Consolidated Statements of Operations – Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019;
- Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity – Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019;
- Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income – Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019;
- Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows – Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019; and
- Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements – Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.

(2) Financial Statement Schedules.

The financial statement schedules required to be included pursuant to this Item are not included herein because they are not applicable, or the required information is shown in the financial statements or notes thereto, which are incorporated by reference at subsection (a)(1) of this Item, above.

(3) Exhibits.

The exhibits to this report are listed in the exhibit index below.

(b) Description of Exhibits

The following exhibits are filed with this report or incorporated by reference.

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1#	Stock Purchase and Affiliate Merger Agreement, dated April 16, 2018, by and among First US Bancshares, Inc., First US Bank, The Peoples Bank, Tracy E. Thompson and Tyler S. Thompson, and Tracy E. Thompson as shareholder representative (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on April 17, 2018)
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of United Security Bancshares, Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3(i) to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-14549), filed on November 12, 1999)
3.1A	Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation of United Security Bancshares, Inc., effective as of October 11, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on October 11, 2016)
3.2	Bylaws of First US Bancshares, Inc., effective as of October 11, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on October 11, 2016)
4.1	Description of Registrant's Securities Registered Pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 18, 2020)
10.1	Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement, dated December 19, 2013 (effective as of January 1, 2014), by and among United Security Bancshares, Inc., First United Security Bank and James F. House (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on December 19, 2013)*
10.2	Change in Control Agreement dated May 20, 2014, by and among United Security Bancshares, Inc., First United Security Bank and Thomas S. Elley (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on May 23, 2014)*
10.3	Amended and Restated Change in Control Agreement dated February 22, 2021, entered into by and among First US Bancshares, Inc., First US Bank, Acceptance Loan Company, Inc. and William C. Mitchell (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on February 26, 2021)*
10.4	Change in Control Agreement dated May 20, 2014, by and among United Security Bancshares, Inc., First United Security Bank and Anthony G. Cashio (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.4 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)*
10.5	Change in Control Agreement dated May 20, 2014, by and among United Security Bancshares, Inc., First United Security Bank and Beverly J. Dozier (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.5 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)*
10.6	Change in Control Agreement dated February 26, 2020, by and among First US Bancshares, Inc., First US Bank and Eric H. Mabowitz (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.6 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 18, 2020)*
10.7	Form of Director Indemnification Agreement between United Security Bancshares, Inc. and its directors (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on October 30, 2009)*
10.8	First US Bancshares, Inc. 2013 Incentive Plan, as amended on May 2, 2019 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-14549), filed on May 10, 2019)*
10.9	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Employees – Three-Year Vesting – 2016 Grants) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)*
10.10	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Employees – Three-Year Vesting – 2017, 2018 and 2019 Grants) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2018)*
10.11	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (Five-Year Vesting) under the United Security Bancshares, Inc. 2013 Incentive Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2017)*
10.12	Form of Nonqualified Stock Option Agreement (Employees – Three-Year Vesting) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.12 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 18, 2020)*

Exhibit No.	Description
10.13	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (Employees – Three-Year Vesting) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 18, 2020)*
10.14	Form of Restricted Stock Award Agreement (Non-Employee Directors – One-Year Vesting) (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 18, 2020)*
10.15	First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement dated October 17, 2002, with John C. Gordon (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.10 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-14549), filed on November 14, 2002)*
10.15A	First Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for John C. Gordon, dated November 20, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13A to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 16, 2009)*
10.15B	Second Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for John C. Gordon, dated January 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.15B to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2017)*
10.16	First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement dated October 16, 2002, with William G. Harrison (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 21, 2003)*
10.16A	First Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for William G. Harrison, dated November 20, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14A to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 16, 2009)*
10.16B	Second Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for William G. Harrison, dated January 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16B to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2017)*
10.17	First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement dated October 17, 2002, with Jack Meigs (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.13 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-14549), filed on November 14, 2002)*
10.17A	First Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for Jack Meigs, dated November 20, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.16A to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 16, 2009)*
10.17B	Second Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for Jack Meigs, dated January 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.17B to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2017)*
10.18	First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement dated October 17, 2002, with Bruce N. Wilson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.18 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-14549), filed on November 14, 2002)*
10.18A	First Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for Bruce N. Wilson, dated November 20, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21A to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 16, 2009)*
10.18B	Second Amendment to the First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement for Bruce N. Wilson, dated January 25, 2017 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19B to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2017)*
10.19	First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement dated November 17, 2011, with Andrew C. Bearden, Jr. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.21 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 30, 2012)*
10.20	First United Security Bank Director Retirement Agreement dated November 30, 2011, with J. Lee McPhearson (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 30, 2012)*
10.21	United Security Bancshares, Inc. Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 12, 2004)*
10.21A	Amendment One to the United Security Bancshares, Inc. Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan dated December 18, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22A to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 16, 2009)*
10.21B	Amendment Two to the United Security Bancshares, Inc. Non-Employee Directors' Deferred Compensation Plan dated December 30, 2010 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.22B to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 15, 2011)*

Exhibit No.	Description
10.22	First US Bancshares, Inc. 2020 Cash Incentive Program (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 3, 2020)*
10.23	First US Bancshares, Inc. Non-Employee Director Fee Schedule (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q (File No. 000-14549), filed on August 12, 2020)*
10.24A	Real Estate Sales Agreement, dated April 20, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1A to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)
10.24B	First Amendment to Real Estate Sales Agreement, dated May 26, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1B to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)
10.24C	Second Amendment to Real Estate Sales Agreement, dated August 25, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1C to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)
10.24D	Third Amendment to Real Estate Sales Agreement, dated September 17, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1D to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)
10.24E	Fourth Amendment to Real Estate Sales Agreement, dated October 17, 2015 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1E to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 11, 2016)
10.25	2021 Cash Incentive Program (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to the Current Report on Form 8-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on February 26, 2021)*
14	United Security Bancshares, Inc. Code of Business Conduct and Ethics (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 14 to the Annual Report on Form 10-K (File No. 000-14549), filed on March 12, 2004)
21	Subsidiaries of First US Bancshares, Inc.
23	Consent of Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, as amended
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) or Rule 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act, as amended
32	Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as Adopted Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101	Interactive Data Files

Schedules and exhibits omitted pursuant to Item 601(b)(2) of Regulation S-K. First US Bancshares, Inc. agrees to furnish a copy of any omitted schedule or exhibit to the Securities and Exchange Commission upon request.

* Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement.

Item 16. Form 10-K Summary.

Bancshares has elected not to provide a summary of the information contained in this report at this time.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on this 15th day of March, 2021.

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.

By: /s/ James F. House

James F. House

President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Signature	Title	Date
<u>/s/ James F. House</u> James F. House	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Thomas S. Elley</u> Thomas S. Elley	Vice President, Treasurer, Assistant Secretary, Chief Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer (Principal Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer)	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.</u> Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Robert Stephen Briggs</u> Robert Stephen Briggs	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Sheri S. Cook</u> Sheri S. Cook	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ John C. Gordon</u> John C. Gordon	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ David P. Hale</u> David P. Hale	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ William G. Harrison</u> William G. Harrison	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ J. Lee McPhearson</u> J. Lee McPhearson	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Jack W. Meigs</u> Jack W. Meigs	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Aubrey S. Miller</u> Aubrey S. Miller	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Donna D. Smith</u> Donna D. Smith	Director	March 15, 2021
<u>/s/ Bruce N. Wilson</u> Bruce N. Wilson	Director	March 15, 2021

BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.

Management Consultant of BEACO Consulting, LLC and
Certified Public Accountant

Robert Stephen Briggs

President and Chief Executive Officer of Petra Life Services, Inc. and
Chief Executive Officer of Longevity Quest, Inc.

Sheri S. Cook

Senior Vice President, Human Resources of Altec, Inc.

John C. Gordon

President of Forest Services, Inc. and
President of SS&J Land Co., Inc.

David P. Hale

Professor, The University of Alabama,
Culverhouse College of Commerce,
Manderson Graduate School of Business

William G. Harrison

Retired Timber Settlements and Records Manager
for Linden Lumber Company and
Retired President and Chief Executive Officer of Bedsole Dry Goods, Inc.

James F. House

President and Chief Executive Officer
of First US Bancshares, Inc. and First US Bank

J. Lee McPhearson

Attorney at Law; Attorney for Choctaw County, Alabama;
Secretary of MJM Development, LLC; and
Manager of McPhearson Land and Timber, LLC

Jack W. Meigs

Retired Circuit Judge for the Fourth Judicial Circuit
of the State of Alabama and Attorney-at-Law

Aubrey S. Miller

President of the Shelby County, Alabama Board of Education;
Senior Pastor of the Faith Church at Oxmoor Valley; and
Retired Senior Vice President of the YMCA of Greater Birmingham

Donna D. Smith

Retired Vice President of Human Resources and
Ethics for Alabama Power Company

Bruce N. Wilson

Senior Member in the Law Firm of Wilson, Drinkard & Drinkard, LLC

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

James F. House

President and Chief Executive Officer

Thomas S. Elley

Vice President, Treasurer, Assistant Secretary, Chief Financial Officer and Principal Accounting Officer

William C. Mitchell

Senior Executive Vice President, Consumer Banking of First US Bank

Eric H. Mabowitz

Executive Vice President, Chief Risk Officer of First US Bank

Beverly J. Dozier

Vice President, Secretary and Assistant Treasurer

FIRST US BANK
EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

James F. House

President and Chief Executive Officer

Thomas S. Elley

Senior Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer, Treasurer and Assistant Secretary

William C. Mitchell

Senior Executive Vice President, Consumer Banking

Eric H. Mabowitz

Executive Vice President, Chief Risk Officer

Beverly J. Dozier

Senior Vice President, Thomasville Market Executive, Corporate Secretary and Assistant Treasurer

Dan H. Bundy

Senior Vice President, Birmingham Market Executive

James G. Harrison, Jr.

Executive Vice President, Chief Retail Banking Officer

D. Phillip Maughan, II

Executive Vice President, Tuscaloosa Market Executive

J. Daniel Matheson, III

Senior Vice President, Investment Officer

David P. McCullum

Senior Executive Vice President, Senior Commercial Lending Executive

Kimberly B. Pretnar

Senior Vice President, Director of Human Resources

Phillip R. Wheat

Executive Vice President, Chief Information Officer and Information Security Officer

FIRST US BANK

**CORPORATE OFFICE
3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, AL 35243
(205) 582-1200**

**JAMES G. HARRISON, JR.
Executive Vice President, Chief Retail Banking Officer**

**LISA BERRY
Senior Vice President, Branch Operations and Security Officer**

**BELINDA ELSWICK
Group Vice President, Branch Operations - Tennessee and Virginia**

BANKING CENTER LOCATIONS AND MANAGERS

Christina J. Babineaux
3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, AL 35243
(205) 582-1200

Sonja M. Brown
43 Melvin Road
Gilbertown, AL 36908
(251) 843-2211

Jessica Anderson
131 West Front Street
Thomasville, AL 36784
(334) 636-5429

Sara G. Retherford
305 South Mulberry Avenue
Butler, AL 36904
(205) 459-3011

Lynn A. Allday
131 Main Street
Grove Hill, AL 36451
(251) 275-4111

Donna McKinley
33445 Highway 43 North
Thomasville, AL 36784
(334) 636-5429

Dawn A. Carden
4720 Highway 31 South
Calera, AL 35040
(205) 668-0425

Mischelle H. Grogan
52 Wheat Street
Harpersville, AL 35078
(205) 672-8752

Stephanie Richardson
2619 University Boulevard
Tuscaloosa, AL 35401
(205) 632-0630

Laurie J. Edwards
225 West College Street
Columbiana, AL 35051
(205) 669-3550

Kim C. McLendon
2101 College Avenue
Jackson, AL 36545
(251) 246-2445

Heidi F. Deese
8710 Highway 69 South
Tuscaloosa, AL 35405
(205) 242-0044

Amber Lester
419 Erin Drive
Knoxville, TN 37919
(865) 474-6363

Casey Young
22170 Highway 216
McCalla, AL 35111
(205) 477-4623

Debbie Green
5499 Dr. Thomas Walker Road
Rose Hill, VA 24281
(276) 445-4822

Belinda Elswick
100 West Emory Road
Powell, TN 37849
(865) 947-3030

Sandy Young
20041 Highway 11
Woodstock, AL 35188
(205) 938-7873

Carla Yeary
143 Buffalo Drive
Ewing, VA 24248
(276) 861-5113

Radonna Henderson
135 Belcher Street
Centreville, AL 35042
(205) 926-4861

FIRST US BANCSHARES, INC.

Directors

Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.	James F. House
Robert Stephen Briggs	J. Lee McPhearson
Sheri S. Cook	Jack W. Meigs
John C. Gordon	Aubrey S. Miller
David P. Hale	Donna D. Smith
William G. Harrison	Bruce N. Wilson

FIRST US BANK

Directors

Andrew C. Bearden, Jr.	James F. House
Robert Stephen Briggs	J. Lee McPhearson
Sheri S. Cook	Jack W. Meigs
John C. Gordon	Aubrey S. Miller
David P. Hale	Donna D. Smith
William G. Harrison	Bruce N. Wilson

ACCEPTANCE LOAN COMPANY, INC.

Directors

Robert Stephen Briggs	Eric H. Mabowitz
Thomas S. Elley	William C. Mitchell
James F. House	Bruce N. Wilson

FUSB REINSURANCE, INC.

Directors

Beverly J. Dozier	William C. Mitchell
Thomas S. Elley	William C. Scarbrough
Eric H. Mabowitz	Helen G. Thrash

CORPORATE INFORMATION

COMMON STOCK

First US Bancshares, Inc. (the “Company”) common stock is listed on the NASDAQ Capital Market and is traded under the symbol FUSB and Cusip number 33744V103. As of March 10, 2021, there were 6,213,641 outstanding shares, 7,634,281 issued shares and approximately 685 shareholders.

CORPORATE OFFICES

3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, AL 35243
Telephone: (205) 582-1200

LEGAL COUNSEL

Maynard, Cooper & Gale, P.C.
1901 Sixth Avenue North, Suite 1700
Birmingham, AL 35203
Telephone: (205) 254-1000

AUDITORS

Carr, Riggs & Ingram, LLC
4004 Summit Boulevard NE, Suite 800
Atlanta, GA 30319
Telephone: (770) 255-6043

TRANSFER AND PAYING AGENT

Computershare, Inc.
250 Royall Street
Canton, MA 02021
Telephone: (800) 368-5948

FINANCIAL PUBLICATIONS

Form 10-K is the Company’s Annual Report filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. A copy of the Company’s Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2020 is available on the SEC’s website at <http://www.sec.gov>, and this 2020 Annual Report is available at <http://www.edocumentview.com/FUSB>. The Company’s Form 10-K and other SEC filings will be available on the Bank’s website at www.firstusbank.com. These materials may also be obtained, without charge, upon written request to Beverly J. Dozier, Corporate Secretary, First US Bancshares, Inc., at 131 West Front Street / P.O. Box 249, Thomasville, AL 36784.

First US Bancshares, Inc.
3291 U.S. Highway 280
Birmingham, Alabama 35243
(205) 582-1200
www.firstusbank.com